



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH



ORDER A MEAL • BOOK A ROOM • BUY A TICKET
ASK DIRECTIONS • MAKE CONVERSATION

LEARN FRENCH IN
JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH





MENU 18€

Bouillabaisse
et son riz de Camargue
Salade de Céleri

Croque au Comté
du Fromage de la Ferme
au Potier Frédéric

Crème

Gâteau et Surtout maison

18€

Omelette aux Coquilles
Salade aux Noix



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH

LEARN FRENCH
IN JUST 15
MINUTES A DAY

CAROLINE LEMOINE





London, New York, Munich, Melbourne,
and Delhi

Dorling Kindersley Limited

Senior Editor Angeles Gavira

Project Art Editor Vanessa Marr

DTP Designer John Goldsmid

Production Controller Luca Frassinetti

Publishing Manager Liz Wheeler

Managing Art Editor Philip Ormerod

Publishing Director Jonathan Metcalf

Art Director Bryn Walls

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by
g-and-w publishing

Produced for Dorling Kindersley by
Schermuly Design Co.

Art Editor Hugh Schermuly

Project Editor Cathy Meeus

Special photography Mike Good

First American Edition, 2005

Published in the United States by
DK Publishing, Inc., 375 Hudson Street,
New York, New York 10014

05 06 07 08 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyright © 2005 Dorling Kindersley Limited
All rights reserved under International and
Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part
of this publication may be reproduced, stored
in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any
form or by any means, electronic, mechanical,
photocopying, recording or otherwise, without
the prior written permission of the copyright
owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling
Kindersley Limited.

A Cataloging-in-Publication record for this book
is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 0-7566-0922-4

15-Minute French is also available in a pack
with two CDs (ISBN 0-7566-0931-3)

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound in China by Leo Paper
Products Limited

Discover more at
www.dk.com

Contents

How to use this book

6

Week 1 Introductions

Hello	8
Relatives	10
My family	12
To be and to have	14
Review and repeat	16

Week 2 Eating and drinking

In the café	18
In the restaurant	20
To want	22
Dishes	24
Review and repeat	26

Week 3 Making arrangements

Days and months	28
Time and numbers	30
Appointments	32
On the telephone	34
Review and repeat	36

Week 4 Travel

At the ticket office	38
To go and to take	40
Taxi, bus, and metro	42
On the road	44
Review and repeat	46





Week 5		
Getting around		
Around town	48	
Finding your way	50	
Sightseeing	52	
At the airport	54	
Review and repeat	56	
Week 6		
Accommodation		
Booking a room	58	
In the hotel	60	
At the campground	62	
Descriptions	64	
Review and repeat	66	
Week 7		
Shopping		
Shops	68	
At the market	70	
At the supermarket	72	
Clothes and shoes	74	
Review and repeat	76	
Week 8		
Work and study		
Jobs	78	
The office	80	
Academic world	82	
In business	84	
Review and repeat	86	
Week 9		
Health		
At the pharmacy	88	
The body	90	
At the doctor	92	
At the hospital		94
Review and repeat		96
Week 10		
At home		
At home	98	
In the house	100	
The yard	102	
Pets	104	
Review and repeat	106	
Week 11		
Services		
Mail and banks	108	
Services	110	
To come	112	
Police and crime	114	
Review and repeat	116	
Week 12		
Leisure and socializing		
Leisure time	118	
Sports and hobbies	120	
Socializing	122	
Review and repeat	124	
Reinforce and progress		126
Menu guide		128
English–French dictionary		132
French–English dictionary		146
Acknowledgments		160



How to use this book

This main part of the book is devoted to 12 themed chapters, broken down into five 15-minute daily lessons, the last of which is a revision lesson. So, in just 12 weeks you will have completed the course. A concluding reference section contains a menu guide and English-to-French and French-to-English dictionaries.

Warm up and clock

Each day starts with a one-minute warm-up that encourages you to recall vocabulary or phrases you have learned previously. A clock to the right of the heading bar indicates the amount of time you are expected to spend on each exercise.

Instructions

Each exercise is numbered and introduced by instructions that explain what to do. In some cases additional information is given about the language point being covered.

Cultural/Conversational tip

These panels provide additional insights into life in France and language usage.

Text styles

Distinctive text styles differentiate French and English, and the pronunciation guide (see right).



How to use the flap

The book's cover flaps allow you to conceal the French so that you can test whether you have remembered correctly.

Review and repeat

A recap of selected elements of previous lessons helps to reinforce your knowledge.

18 WEEK 2

1 Warm up

Coucou to ten
(pp. 10-11).

Bonjour! bonjour! how

to say "hello" and

"goodbye." (pp. 3-6)

Au "Do you have a

baguette?" (pp. 14-15)

Au café

In the café

In a typical French café you can either sit at the counter, which is cheaper, or have waiter service at a table.

Tipping is the norm if you're happy with the service, but a few coins will be enough. Food is not usually served, although you can often get bread and croissants in the mornings.

2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them loud and clearly. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each item. Practice the words on the picture also.

le café chaud

lah kahf chah

coffee with frosty

milk

le grand café

lah grahf kahf

large black coffee

le thé

lah tay

black tea

le thé au lait

lah tay oh lay

tea with milk

la confiture

lah kohf tooh-tay

jam

le sucre

lah soo-kay

sugar

Cultural tip A standard coffee is small and black. You'll need to ask if you want it any other way. If you like milk in your tea, you'll need to specify cold milk ("lait froid") (say "frosh"), otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

3 In conversation

Bonjour, je voudrais

un café au lait, s'il

vous plaît.

Un petit morceau de

kafey oh lay, veet vahn

play

Héllé, I would like

coffee with milk, please.

C'est tout madame?

teh tooh mah-deh?

Is that all, madam?

Vous avez des

croissants?

voz zvay day kroh-sahf

Do you have any

croissants?

In conversation

Illustrated dialogues reflecting how vocabulary and phrases are used in everyday situations appear throughout the book.

124 WEEK 12

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

Answers

Answers

Cover with flap

Révisez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Animals

Say the French words for the numbered animals.

1 le poisson

2 l'oiseau

3 le lapin

4 le chat

5 le basset

6 le chien

Animals

Say the French words for the numbered animals.

1 fish

2 bird

3 rabbit

4 cat

5 basset

6 dog

fish

bird

rabbit

cat

basset

dog

poisson

oiseau

lapin

chat

basset

chien

po

Useful phrases

Selected phrases relevant to the topic help you speak and understand.

EATING AND DRINKING 19

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the heading and the phrase in French as shown on the right. Then conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



le pain
tuh pain
bread

le café au lait
luh kahf oh luh
large coffee with milk



Say it

In these exercises you are asked to apply what you have learned using different vocabulary.

5 Say it

Do you have a single room?

For six nights.

Does it have a balcony?

Menu guide

Use this guide as a reference for food terminology and popular French dishes.

Pronunciation guide

Many French sounds will already be familiar to you, but a few require special attention. Take note of how these letters are pronounced:

- r** a French **r** is pronounced in the back of the throat, producing a sound a little like gargling
- j** a French **j** is soft like the sound in the middle of *pleasure* (as opposed to the hard English **j** as in *major*)
- n** is pronounced nasally when in the combination **on**, **an** or **in**. Imagine saying *huh* through your nose. The nasal **n** is shown in the pronunciation with this symbol: ñ
- ch** ch in French is equivalent to *sh* in English, as in *ship*
- er/ez** these endings are pronounced *ay* as in *play*

Pay attention also to these vowel sounds as they may vary from English:

- i** as the English *keep*
- au** as the English *over*
- eu** as the English *fur*
- oi** as the English *wag*

Below each French word or phrase you will find a pronunciation transcription. Read this, bearing in mind the tips above, and you will achieve a comprehensible result. But remember that the transcription can only ever be an approximation and that there is no real substitute for listening to and mimicking native speakers.

Dictionary

A mini-dictionary provides ready reference from English to French and French to English for 2,500 words.

122 DICTIONARY

Dictionary

English to French

The gender of a singular French noun is indicated by the word for the **le** or **la** (masculine and feminine). If these are not given, the gender is not known or the noun is plural, indicated by **les**, then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations '(m)' or '(f)'. French adjectives (adJ) vary according to gender and number. In some cases, the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule. Some adjectives ending in **-e** change to **-euse** in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation '(fem)'. For the plural form, a reference is usually added.

A

abri (f) *place for the rain to shelter from the sun (shelter)*

absent (m) *not present (absent)*

absence (f) *lack of presence (absence)*

absent-minded (m) *not thinking about something (absent-minded)*

absentmindedness (f) *lack of thought (absentmindedness)*

absurd (m) *not sensible (absurd)*

absurdly (f) *in an absurd way (absurdly)*

abuse (m) *use of power in a bad way (abuse)*

abusive (f) *using power in a bad way (abusive)*

abut (m) *rest against (abut)*

abutment (f) *the place where one thing rests against another (abutment)*

abysmal (m) *extremely bad (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *extremely bad (abyssal)*

abyss (f) *deep hole in the sea (abyss)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (m) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyssal (f) *bottom of the sea (abyssal)*

abyss

1 Warm up

The Warm Up panel appears at the beginning of each topic. Use it to reinforce what you have already learned and to prepare yourself for moving ahead with the new subject.

Bonjour Hello

In France it is part of the culture to greet family and friends with kisses on the cheek. The number of kisses varies from two to four. For example, it is usually three kisses in the south but two in Brittany. In more formal situations, a handshake is part of the normal greeting.

2 Words to remember

Look at these polite expressions and say them aloud. Cover the text on the left with the cover flap and try to remember the French for each item. Check your answers.

Salut!
saloo
Hi!

Bonjour. boñjoor	<i>Hello.</i>
Bonsoir/bonne nuit. boñswar/bon nwee	<i>Good evening/good night.</i>
Je m'appelle Jean. juh mapell joñ	<i>My name is Jean.</i>
Enchanté (men)/ Enchantée (women). oñshontay	<i>Pleased to meet you.</i>

 **Cultural tip** The French tend to greet people with “monsieur” (sir), “madame” (madam, for older women), or “mademoiselle” (miss, for younger women) much more than most English-speakers would.

3 In conversation: formal



Bonjour. Je m'appelle Céline Legrand.
boñjoor. juh mapell seleen luhgroñ

Hello. My name is Céline Legrand.

**Bonjour madame.
Monsieur Rossi,
enchanté.**
boñjoor ma-dam. musyuh rossee, oñshontay

Hello (madam). Mr. Rossi, pleased to meet you.

Enchantée.
oñshontay

Pleased to meet you.

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.



Bonjour monsieur.
boñjoor musyuh.
Hello, sir.

*Say: Hello,
mademoiselle.*

Bonjour mademoiselle.
boñjoor mad-mwazel



Je m'appelle Martine.
juh mapell marteen.
My name is Martine.

*Say: Pleased to meet
you.*

Enchanté.
oñshontay



5 Useful phrases



Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

Goodbye.

Au revoir.
ovwar

See you soon.

A bientôt.
ah byañtoe

See you tomorrow.

A demain.
ah dumañ

*Thank you (very
much).*

Merci (beaucoup).
mairsee (bohkoo)

6 In conversation: informal



Alors, à demain?
alor, ah dumañ

So, see you tomorrow?



Oui, au revoir.
wee, ovwar

Yes, goodbye.



Au revoir. A bientôt.
ovwar. ah byañtoe

Goodbye. See you soon.

1 Warm up

Say “hello” and “goodbye” in French.
(pp.8–9)

Now say “My name is...” (pp.8–9)

Say “sir” and “madam.” (pp.8–9)

Les relations Relatives

In French, the same word is used for relationships by marriage: **beau-père** means both father-in-law and step-father, and **belle-fille** means daughter-in-law and stepdaughter. The French for *the* is **le** or **la**, and *a* is **un** or **une**, depending on whether the word is masculine or feminine (see below).

2 Match and repeat

Look at the people in this scene and match their numbers with the vocabulary list at the side. Read the French words aloud. Then cover the list with the flap and test yourself.

1 **le grand-père**
luh groñpair

2 **le frère**
luh frair

3 **la sœur**
lah sur

4 **le père**
luh pair

5 **la mère**
lah mair

6 **la grand-mère**
lah groñmair

7 **le fils**
luh fees

8 **la fille**
lah feeyuh



Conversational tip In French, things as well as people are masculine (m) or feminine (f). For example, “wine” is masculine: “*le vin*,” but “car” is feminine: “*la voiture*.” For the plural *les* is used for both masculine and feminine. In this book “m” or “f” indicates the gender after a plural.

3 Words to remember: relatives



Look at these words and say them aloud. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and try to remember the French. Check your answers. Then practice the phrases below.



Nous sommes mariés.
Noo som mareeay
We are married.

le mari luh maree <i>husband</i>	la femme lah fam <i>wife</i>	<i>sister-in-law/ stepsister</i>	la belle-sœur lah bell sur
		<i>brother-in-law/ stepbrother</i>	le beau-frère luh boe frair
		<i>half-sister</i>	la demi-sœur lah dumee sur
		<i>half-brother</i>	le demi-frère luh dumee frair
		<i>children</i>	les enfants (m) lay zoñfoñ
		<i>I have four children.</i>	J'ai quatre enfants. jay katruh oñfoñ
		<i>I have two stepdaughters.</i>	J'ai deux belles-filles. jay duh bell feeyuh

4 Words to remember: numbers



Memorize these words. Now cover the French and test yourself.

Be careful with the pronunciation of **deux** and **trois**. When you say them in front of a word that starts with a vowel, you need to say an extra “z” sound—for example, **deux enfants** (*two children*) is pronounced duh zoñfoñ, and **trois éclairs**, (*three eclairs*), trwah zayclair. This is also true of other words.

<i>one</i>	un/une uñ (m)/oon (f)
<i>two</i>	deux duh
<i>three</i>	trois trwah
<i>four</i>	quatre katruh
<i>five</i>	cinq sank
<i>six</i>	six sees
<i>seven</i>	sept set
<i>eight</i>	huit weet
<i>nine</i>	neuf nurf
<i>ten</i>	dix dees

5 Say it



I have five sons.
I have three sisters and a brother.
I have two stepsons.

1 Warm up

Say the French for as many members of the family as you can.
(pp.10–11)

Say “I have two sons.”
(pp.10–11)

Ma famille

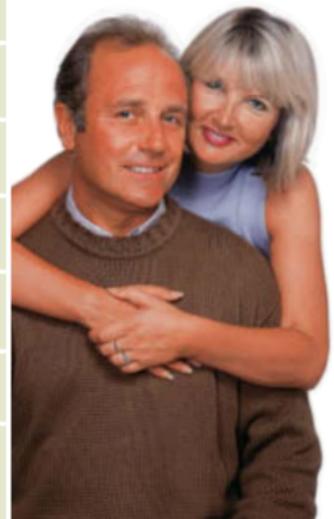
My family

The French have two ways of saying “you”: **vous** for people you meet or don’t know very well and **tu** for family and friends. Similarly, there are different words for “your.” The words for “my” and “your” also change depending on whether they relate to masculine, feminine, or plural nouns.

2 Words to remember

Say these words out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French word for each item.

mon moñ	<i>my (with masculine)</i>
ma mah	<i>my (with feminine)</i>
mes may	<i>my (with plural)</i>
ton toñ	<i>your (informal, with masculine)</i>
ta tah	<i>your (informal, with feminine)</i>
tes tay	<i>your (informal, with plural)</i>
votre votruh	<i>your (formal, with masculine or feminine)</i>
vos voe	<i>your (formal, with plural)</i>



Voici mes parents.
vwasee may paroñ
These are my parents.

3



Vous avez des enfants?
voo zavay day zoñfoñ

Do you have any children?



Oui, j'ai deux filles.
wee, jay duh feeyuh

Yes, I have two daughters.



Voici mes filles.
vwasee may feeyuh.
These are my daughters. And you?

These are my daughters. And you?

 **Conversational tip** The French usually ask a question by simply raising the pitch of the voice at the end of a statement—for example, “Vous voulez un café?” (“Do you want coffee?”). You could also ask the same question by inverting the verb and subject: “Voulez-vous un café?”. Or you can put “Est-ce que” in front of the sentence: “Est-ce que vous voulez un café?”



4 Useful phrases

Read these phrases aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



Do you have any brothers? (formal)

Vous avez des frères?
voo zavay day fair



This is my husband.

Voici mon mari.
vwasee moñ marea



That's my wife.

C'est ma femme.
say mah fam

Is that your sister? (formal)

C'est votre sœur?
say votruh sur

Is that your sister? (informal)

C'est ta sœur?
say tah sur



J'ai un beau-fils.
jay uñ boe fees

I have a stepson.

5 Say it

Do you have any brothers and sisters? (formal)

Do you have any children? (informal)

I have two sisters.

This is my wife.



1 Warm up

Say “See you soon.”
(pp.8–9)

Say “I am married”
(pp.10–11) and
“I have a daughter.”
(pp.12–13)

Etre et avoir

To be and to have

There are some essential verbs for you to learn in this course. You can use these to construct a large variety of useful phrases. The first two are **être** (*to be*) and **avoir** (*to have*). Learn them carefully, since French verbs change more than English ones according to the pronoun (I, you, etc.) used.

2 Etre: to be

Familiarize yourself with the different forms of **être** (*to be*). Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je suis juh swee	<i>I am</i>	
tu es tew ay	<i>you are (informal singular)</i>	
il/elle est eel/el ay	<i>he/she is</i>	
nous sommes noo som	<i>we are</i>	
vous êtes voo zet	<i>you are (formal singular or plural)</i>	
ils/elles sont eel/el soñ	<i>they are</i>	Je suis anglaise. juh swee zonglayz <i>I'm English.</i>
Je suis fatigué(e). juh swee fatigay	<i>I'm tired.</i>	
Vous êtes à l'heure. voo zet ah lur	<i>You're on time.</i>	
Elle est heureuse? el ay tururz	<i>Is she happy?</i>	
Nous sommes français. noo som froñsay	<i>We're French.</i>	

3 Avoir: to have



Practice **avoir** (*to have*) and the sample sentences, then test yourself.



Il a deux baguettes.
eel ah duh baget
He has two baguettes.

I have

j'ai
jay

you have (informal singular)

tu as
tew ah

he/she has

il/elle a
eel/el ah

we have

nous avons
noo zavoñ

you have (formal singular or plural)

vous avez
voo zavay

they have

ils/elles ont
eel/el zoñ



He has a meeting.

Il a un rendez-vous.
eel ah uñ roñday-voo



Do you have a cell phone?

Vous avez un portable?
voo zavay uñ portablüh



How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Vous avez combien de frères et sœurs?
voo zavay koñbyañ duh frair ay sur

4 Negatives



To make a sentence negative in French, put **ne** in front of the verb and **pas** just after: **nous ne sommes pas anglais** (*we are not English*). If **ne** is followed by a vowel, it becomes **n'**: **je n'ai pas d'enfants** (*I don't have any children*). But many French people drop the **ne** when they're talking, so you'll just hear **nous sommes pas** (*we aren't*), **j'ai pas** (*I haven't*), and so on. Read these sentences aloud, then cover the French with the flap and test yourself.



le vélo
luh vayloe
bicycle

Je n'ai pas de voiture.
juh nay pas duh vwatyr
I don't have a car.

He's not married.

Il n'est pas marié.
eel nay pah mariyay

I am not sure.

Je ne suis pas sûr(e).
juh nuh swee pah syur

We don't have any children.

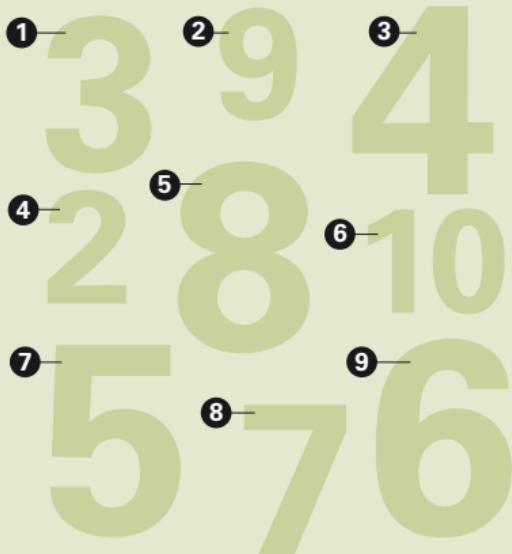
Nous n'avons pas d'enfants.
noo navoñ pah doñfoñ

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 How many?1 trois
trwah2 neuf
nurf3 quatre
katruh4 deux
duh5 huit
weet6 dix
dees7 cinq
sank8 sept
set9 six
sees**2 Hello**1 Bonjour. Je m'appelle... [your name].
boñjoor. juh mapell...2 Enchanté(e).
oñshontay3 Oui, et j'ai deux fils. Et vous?
wee, ay jay duh fees. ay voo4 Au revoir.
A demain.
ovwar. ah dumain**Révisez et répétez**
*Review and repeat***1 How many?**

Cover the answers with the flap. Then say these French numbers out loud. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.

**2 Hello**

You meet someone in a formal situation. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

Bonjour. Je m'appelle Nicole.

1 Answer the greeting and give your name.

Voici mon mari, Henri.

2 Say "Pleased to meet you."

Vous êtes marié(e)?

3 Say "Yes, and I have two sons. And you?"

Nous avons trois filles.

4 Say "Goodbye. See you tomorrow."



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 To have or be

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **avoir** (*to have*) or **être** (*to be*). Check that you have remembered the French correctly.

1 Je ____ anglaise.



2 Nous ____ quatre enfants.

3 Elle ____ une belle-fille.

4 Vous ____ rendez-vous?

5 Il n' ____ pas fatigué.

6 Je n' ____ pas de portable.

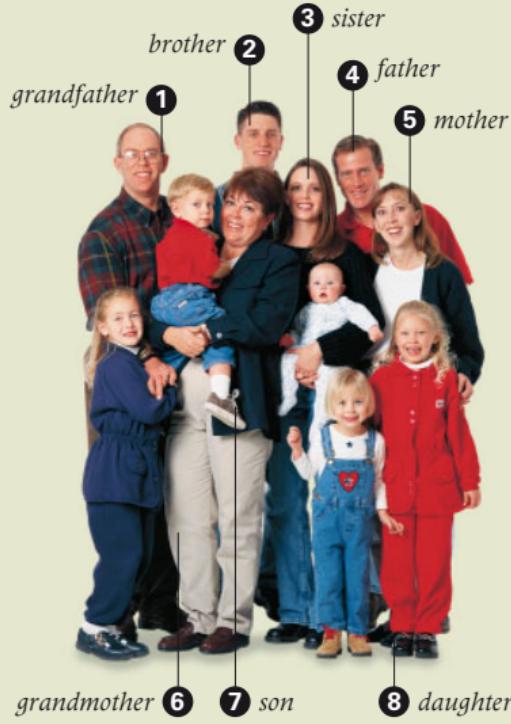


7 Tu n' ____ pas sûr?

8 Nous ____ français.

4 Family

Say the French for each of the numbered family members. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.

**3 To have or be**1 suis
swee2 avons
avoñ3 a
ah4 avez
avay5 est
ay6 ai
ay7 es
ay8 sommes
som**4 Family**1 le grand-père
luh groñpair2 le frère
luh frair3 la soeur
lah sur4 le père
luh pair5 la mère
lah mair6 la grand-mère
lah groñmair7 le fils
luh fees8 la fille
lah feeyuh

1 Warm up

Count to ten
(pp.10–11).

Remind yourself how to say “hello” and “goodbye.” (pp.8–9)

Ask “Do you have a baguette?” (pp.14–15)

Au café

In the café

In a typical French café you can either sit at the counter, which is cheaper, or have waiter service at a table. Tipping is the norm if you’re happy with the service, but a few coins will be enough. Food is not usually served, although you can often get bread and croissants in the mornings.

2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each item. Practice the words on the picture also.

le café crème luh kafay krem	<i>coffee with frothy milk</i>
le grand café luh groñ kafay	<i>large black coffee</i>
le thé luh tay	<i>black tea</i>
le thé au lait luh tay oh lay	<i>tea with milk</i>



Cultural tip A standard coffee is small and black. You’ll need to ask if you want it any other way. If you like milk in your tea, you’ll need to specify cold milk (“lait froid” / lay frwah), otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

3 In conversation



Bonjour. Je voudrais un café au lait, s'il vous plaît.
bonjour. juh voodray uñ kafay oh lay, seel voo play

Hello. I would like coffee with milk, please.



C'est tout madame?
say too ma-dam

Is that all, madam?



Vous avez des croissants?
voo zavay day krossoñ

Do you have any croissants?

4 Useful phrases



le pain
luh pañ
bread



le café au lait
luh kafay oh lay
large coffee with milk

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right. Then conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



I'd like a large black coffee, please.

Je voudrais un grand café, s'il vous plaît.
juh voodray uñ groñ kafay, seel voo play



Is that all?

C'est tout?
say too



I'll have a croissant.

Je prends un croissant.
juh pron uñ krossoñ



How much is that?

C'est combien?
say koñbyañ



Oui, bien sûr.
wee, byañ syur

Yes, certainly.



**Alors deux croissants.
C'est combien?**
alor duh krossoñ. say koñbyañ

*Two croissants, then.
How much is that?*



Quatre euros, s'il vous plaît.
katruh uroh, seel voo play

Four euros, please.

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like..."
(pp.18–19)

Say "I don't have a brother." (pp.14–15)

Ask "Do you have any croissants?"
(pp.18–19)

Au restaurant

In the restaurant

There is a variety of different types of eating places in France. In a **café** you can find a few snacks. A **brasserie** is a traditional restaurant; the service is fast and there's usually no need to make reservations. In the more formal gastronomic restaurants, it is necessary to book and to dress up.

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

la carte lah kart	<i>menu</i>
la carte des vins lah kart day vañ	<i>wine list</i>
les entrées (f) lay zontray	<i>appetizers</i>
les plats (m) lay plah	<i>main courses</i>
les desserts (m) lay dessair	<i>desserts</i>
le déjeuner luh dayjunay	<i>lunch</i>
le dîner luh deenay	<i>dinner</i>
le petit-déjeuner luh puhtee dayjunay	<i>breakfast</i>

**3 In conversation**

Bonjour. Je voudrais une table pour quatre.
boñjoor. juh voodray oon tabluh poor katruh

Hello. I would like a table for four.



Vous avez une réservation?
voo zavay oon raysairvasyoñ

Do you have a reservation?



Oui, au nom de Smith.
wee, oh noñ duh Smith

Yes, in the name of Smith.

4 Match and repeat

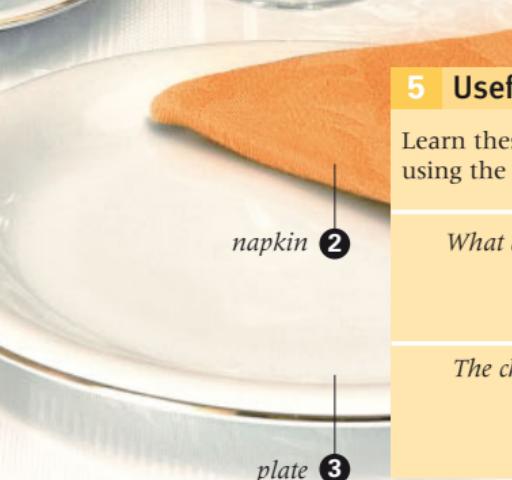
Look at the numbered items in this table setting and match them with the French words on the right. Read the French words aloud. Now, conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | le verre
luh vair |
| 2 | la serviette
lah sairyvet |
| 3 | l'assiette (f)
lasyet |
| 4 | la fourchette
lah forshet |
| 5 | la cuillère
lah kweeyair |
| 6 | le couteau
luh kootoe |
| 7 | la tasse
lah tass |
| 8 | la soucoupe
lah sookoop |

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.



<i>What do you have for dessert?</i>	Qu'est ce que vous avez comme dessert? keskuh voo zavay kom dessair
<i>The check, please.</i>	L'addition, s'il vous plaît. ladeesyoñ, seel voo play



D'accord. Quelle table
vous préférez?
dakor. kel tabluh voo
prayfayray

Fine. Which table
would you like?



Près de la fenêtre, s'il
vous plaît.
pray duh lah fenetruh,
seel voo play

Near the window,
please.



Mais bien sûr.
Suivez-moi.
may byañ syur.
sweevay mwah

Of course.
Follow me.

1 Warm up

What are “breakfast,” “lunch,” and “dinner” in French? (pp.20–1)

Say “I,” “you” (informal), “he,” “she,” “we,” “you” (plural/formal), “they” (masculine), “they” (feminine). (pp.14–15)

Vouloir

To want

In this section, you will learn the present tense of a verb that is essential to everyday conversation—**vouloir** (*to want*)—as well as a useful polite form, **je voudrais** (*I would like*). Remember to use this form when requesting something because **je veux** (*I want*) may sound too strong.

2 Vouloir: to want

Say the different forms of **vouloir** (*to want*) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je veux juh vuuh	<i>I want</i>	
tu veux tew vuuh	<i>you want (informal)</i>	
il/elle veut eel/el vuuh	<i>he/she wants</i>	
nous voulons noo voołōñ	<i>we want</i>	
vous voulez voo voolay	<i>you want (formal/plural)</i>	
ils/elles veulent eel/el verl	<i>they want</i>	
Tu veux du vin? tew vuuh dew vañ	<i>Do you want some wine?</i>	
Elle veut une nouvelle voiture. el vuuh oon noovel vwatyr	<i>She wants a new car.</i>	
Nous voulons aller en vacances. noo voołōñ zallay oñ vakons	<i>We want to go on vacation.</i>	
Je veux des bonbons. juh vuuh day boñ-boñ <i>I want some candy.</i>		



Conversational tip

To say “some,” “de” (“of”) combines with “le,” “la,” or “les” to produce “du” for the masculine, “de la” for feminine, or “des” for the plural, as in “du café,” “de la confiture,” and “des citrons” (lemons). If the sentence is negative, use only “de,” as in “Il n’y a pas de café.” In the same way, à (“to”) combines with “le,” “la,” or “les” to produce “au” for the masculine, “à la” for the feminine, and “aux” for the plural.

3 Polite requests

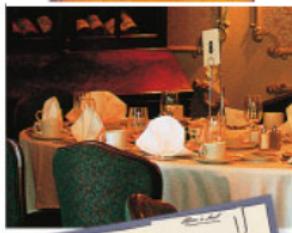


There is a form of **je veux** (*I want*) used for polite requests: **je voudrais**. Practice the sentences below and then test yourself.



I'd like a beer, please.

**Je voudrais une bière,
s'il vous plaît.**
juh voodray oon biyair,
seel voo play



*I'd like a table for
tonight.*

**Je voudrais une table
pour ce soir.**
juh voodray oon tabluh
poor suh swar



I'd like the menu.

Je voudrais la carte.
juh voodray lah kart

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the English prompts to make your reply in French. Test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Bonsoir, madame.
Vous avez une
réservation?**
boñswar, ma-dam. Voo
zavay oon
raysairvasyoñ
*Good evening,
madam. Do you have
a reservation?*

**Non, mais je voudrais
une table pour trois,
s'il vous plaît.**
noñ, may juh voodray
oon tabluh poor trwah,
seel voo play

*Say: No, but I would
like a table for three,
please.*



**Fumeur ou non-
fumeur?**
foomur oo noñ-foomur
*Smoking or
nonsmoking?*

**Je voudrais non-
fumeur, s'il vous
plaît.**
juh voodray noñ-
foomur, seel voo play

*Say: I'd like
nonsmoking, please.*



1 Warm up

Say “I’m tired” and
“I’m not sure.”
(pp.14–15)

Ask “Do you have
croissants?”
(pp.18–19)

Say “I’d like a white
coffee.” (pp.18–19)

Les plats

Dishes

France is famous for its cuisine and the quality of its best restaurants. It also offers a wide variety of regional dishes. Plenty of garlic and butter are a feature of many typical dishes. Although traditionally French cuisine is meat-based, many restaurants now offer a vegetarian menu.



Cultural tip You will usually have the choice of eating a set “menu” or ordering “à la carte.” With a set menu, salad is often a starter and you usually have to choose between dessert or cheese.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left. Test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **les légumes** (*m*)
lay lay-goom

2 **le fruit**
luh froo-weet

3 **le fromage**
luh fromarj

4 **les noix** (*f*)
lay nwah

5 **la soupe**
lah soop

6 **la volaille**
lah vol-eye

7 **le poisson**
luh pwasson

8 **les pâtes** (*f*)
lay pat

9 **les fruits de mer** (*m*)
lay froo-weet
duh mair

10 **la viande**
lah vee-ond

② *fruit*

① *vegetables*

cheese ③

poultry ⑥

⑤ *soup*

⑧ *pasta*

⑨ *seafood*



3 Words to remember: cooking methods

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Je voudrais mon steak bien cuit.
juh voodray moñ stayk
byañ kwee
I'd like my steak well done.

fried frit(e)
free(t)

grilled grillé(e)
greeyay

roasted rôti(e)
rotee

boiled bouilli(e)
booyee

steamed à la vapeur
ah lah vapur

rare saignant(e)
say-nyoñ(t)

6 Say it

What is “cassoulet”?

I'm allergic to seafood.

I'd like a beer.



4 nuts

7 fish

10 meat

4 Words to remember: drinks

Familiarize yourself with these words.

water l'eau (f)
loe

fizzy water l'eau gazeuse (f)
loe gazuz

still water l'eau plate (f)
loe plat

wine le vin
luh vañ

beer la bière
lah biyair

fruit juice le jus de fruits
luh joo duh froo-wee

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

I'm a vegetarian.

Je suis végétarien.
juh swee vejitah-ryañ

I'm allergic to nuts.

Je suis allergique aux noix.
juh swee zalurzheek oh nwah

What are “escargots”?

Qu'est que c'est les “escargots”?
keskuh say lay zeskargoh

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 At the table

- 1 les noix
lay nwah
- 2 les fruits de mer
lay froo-wei
duh mair
- 3 la viande
lah vee-ond
- 4 le sucre
luh sookruh
- 5 le verre
luh vair

2 This is my...

- 1 C'est mon mari.
say moñ maree
- 2 Voici ma fille.
vwasee mah feeyuh
- 3 Ma table est non-fumeur.
mah tabluh ay noñ-foomur
- 4 Mes enfants sont fatigués.
may zoñfoñ soñ fatigay

3 I'd like...

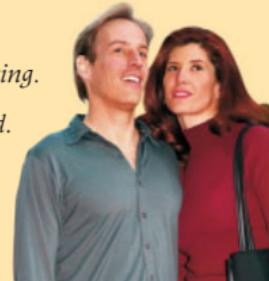
- 1 Je voudrais un café.
juh voodray uñ kafay
- 2 Je voudrais de la confiture.
juh voodray duh lah coñfeetyur
- 3 Je voudrais du pain.
juh voodray doo pañ
- 4 Je voudrais un café au lait.
juh voodray uñ kafay oh lay

Révisez et répétez
*Review and repeat***1 At the table**

Name the numbered items.

**2 This is my...**Say these phrases in French.
Use **mon**, **ma**, or **mes**.

- 1 *This is my husband.*
- 2 *Here is my daughter.*
- 3 *My table is nonsmoking.*
- 4 *My children are tired.*

**3 I'd like...**

Say you'd like the following:



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

**4 Restaurant**

You arrive at a restaurant. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

Bonjour madame, monsieur.

1 Ask for a table for six.

Fumeur ou non-fumeur?

2 Say: nonsmoking.

Suivez-moi, s'il vous plaît.

3 Ask for the menu.

Et vous voulez la carte des vins?

4 Say: No. Sparkling water, please.

Voilà.

5 Say: I don't have a glass.

**4 Restaurant**

1 **Bonjour. Je voudrais une table pour six.**
boñjoor. juh voodray oon tabluh por sees

2 **Non-fumeur.**
noñ-foomur

3 **La carte, s'il vous plaît.**
lah kart, seel voo play

4 **Non. De l'eau gazeuse, s'il vous plaît.**
noñ. duh loe gazuz, seel voo play

5 **Je n'ai pas de verre.**
juh nay pah duh vair

1 Warm up

Say “he is” and “they are.” (pp.14–15)

Say “he is not” and “they are not.” (pp.14–15)

What is French for “the children”? (pp.10–11)

Les jours et les mois***Days and months***

In French, the days of the week (**les jours de semaine**) and months (**les mois**) are not capitalized. The months have names similar to the English ones. You use **en** with months: **en avril** (*in April*), but not with days.

2 Words to remember: days

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

lundi luñdee	<i>Monday</i>
mardi mardee	<i>Tuesday</i>
mercredi mairkrudee	<i>Wednesday</i>
jeudi jurdee	<i>Thursday</i>
vendredi voñdrudee	<i>Friday</i>
samedi samdee	<i>Saturday</i>
dimanche deemonsh	<i>Sunday</i>
aujourd’hui oh-joordwee	<i>today</i>
demain dumañ	<i>tomorrow</i>
hier eyair	<i>yesterday</i>



Demain, c'est lundi.
dumañ, say luñdee
Tomorrow is Monday.

3 Useful phrases: days

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

La réunion n'est pas mardi.
lah rayoonyoñ nay pah mardee

The meeting isn't on Tuesday.



Je travaille le dimanche.
juh trav-eye luh deemonsh

I work on Sundays.



4 Words to remember: months

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Notre anniversaire de mariage est en juillet.
notruh aneevairsair duh mareej ay toñ jweeyay
Our wedding anniversary is in July.



Noël est en décembre.
nowel ay toñ daysombruh
Christmas is in December.

<i>January</i>	janvier joñvyay
<i>February</i>	février fevreeyay
<i>March</i>	mars mars
<i>April</i>	avril avreel
<i>May</i>	mai may
<i>June</i>	juin jwañ
<i>July</i>	juillet jweeyay
<i>August</i>	août oot
<i>September</i>	septembre septombruh
<i>October</i>	octobre oktobruh
<i>November</i>	novembre novombruh
<i>December</i>	décembre daysombruh
<i>month</i>	le mois luh mwah
	year loñ

5 Useful phrases: months

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



My children are on vacation in August.

Mes enfants sont en vacances en août.
may zoñfoñ soñ toñ vakons oñ oot



My birthday is in June.

Mon anniversaire est en juin.
moñ naneevairsair ay toñ jwañ

1 Warm up

Count in French from 1 to 10. (pp.10–11)

Say “I have a reservation.” (pp.20–1)

Say “The meeting is on Wednesday.” (pp.28–9)

L'heure et les nombres

Time and numbers

The 12-hour clock is used in everyday speech, while the 24-hour clock is employed in bus stations, airports, etc. Where the minutes are first in English (*ten to five*), in French the hour is first: **dix heures moins cinq** (*ten minus five*).

2 Words to remember: time

Memorize how to tell the time in French.

une heure oon ur	one o'clock	
une heure cinq oon ur sank	five after one	
une heure et quart oon ur ay kar	quarter after one	
une heure vingt oon ur van̄	one-twenty	
une heure et demie oon ur ay dumee	one-thirty	
deux heures moins le quart duh zur mwañ luh kar	quarter to two	
deux heures moins dix duh zur mwañ dees	ten to two	

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Quelle heure est-il? kel ur ay teel	What time is it?	
A quelle heure voulez-vous le petit déjeuner? ah kel ur vooley voo luh puhtee dayjunay	What time do you want breakfast?	
J'ai une réservation pour douze heures. jay oon raysairvasyoñ poor dooz ur	I have a reservation for twelve o'clock.	

4 Words to remember: higher numbers

In French when you say 21, 31, etc. you say: **vingt-et-un**, **trente-et-un**, and so on. After that, just put the numbers together without "et": **vingt-deux** (22), **quarante-cinq** (45).

Seventy is **soixante-dix** (*sixty-ten*), 75 is **soixante-quinze** (*sixty-fifteen*), and so on. **Quatre-vingt** (80) means *four-twenties*, and 90 is **quatre-vingt-dix** (*four-twenties-ten*). So 82 is **quatre-vingt-deux** and 97 is **quatre-vingt-dix-sept**.



Ça fait quatre-vingt-cinq euros.
sah fay katruh-vañ-sank uroh
That's eighty-five euros.

5 Say it

twenty-five

sixty-eight

eighty-four

ninety-one

five to ten

eleven-thirty

What time is lunch?

<i>eleven</i>	onze onz
<i>twelve</i>	douze dooz
<i>thirteen</i>	treize trez
<i>fourteen</i>	quatorze katorz
<i>fifteen</i>	quinze kanz
<i>sixteen</i>	seize sez
<i>seventeen</i>	dix-sept deeset
<i>eighteen</i>	dix-huit deezweet
<i>nineteen</i>	dix-neuf deeznurf
<i>twenty</i>	vingt vañ
<i>thirty</i>	trente tront
<i>forty</i>	quarante karont
<i>fifty</i>	cinquante sankont
<i>sixty</i>	soixante swasont
<i>seventy</i>	soixante-dix swasont-dees
<i>eighty</i>	quatre-vingt katruh-vañ
<i>ninety</i>	quatre-vingt-dix katruh-vañ-dees
<i>one hundred</i>	cent soñ
<i>three hundred</i>	trois cents trwah soñ
<i>one thousand</i>	mille meel
<i>ten thousand</i>	dix mille dee meel
<i>two hundred thousand</i>	deux cent mille duh soñ meel
<i>one million</i>	un million oon meel-yoñ

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

Say “It’s three o’clock.” (pp.30–1)

What’s the French for “today,” “tomorrow,” and “yesterday”? (pp.28–9)

Les rendez-vous

Appointments

Business in France is generally conducted more formally than in the United States; always address your business contacts as **vous**. The French tend to leave the office for the lunch hour, often having a sit-down meal in a restaurant or, less commonly, at home.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

Prenons rendez-vous pour demain. prunoñ ronday-voo poor dumain	<i>Let's meet tomorrow.</i>
Avec qui? avek kee	<i>With whom?</i>
Quand êtes-vous libre? koñ et-voo leebruh	<i>When are you free?</i>
Je suis désolé(e), je suis occupé(e). juh swee dayzolay, juh swee zokupay	<i>I'm sorry, I'm busy.</i>
Pourquoi pas jeudi? poorkwah pah jurdee	<i>How about Thursday?</i>
C'est bon pour moi. say boh poor mwah	<i>That's good for me.</i>



3 In conversation



Bonjour. J'ai rendez-vous.
boñjoor. jay ronday-voo

Hello, I have an appointment.



Avec qui?
avek kee

With whom?



Avec Monsieur Le Blanc.
avek musyuh luh bloñ

With Mr. Le Blanc.

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.



Prenons rendez-vous pour jeudi.
prunoñ ronday-voo
poor jurdee
Let's meet on Thursday.

Say: Sorry, I'm busy.

Je suis désolé, je suis occupé.
juh swee dayzolay, juh swee zokupay



Quand êtes-vous libre?
koñ et-voo leebruh
When are you free?

Say: Tuesday afternoon.

Mardi après-midi.
mardee apray meedee



C'est bon pour moi.
say boñ poor mwa
That's good for me.

Ask: What time?

A quelle heure?
ah kel ur



A quatre heures, si c'est bon pour vous.
ah katruh ur see say boñ poor voo
At four o'clock, if that's good for you.

Say: It's good for me.

C'est bon pour moi.
say boñ poor mwah



Très bien. A quelle heure?
tray byañ. ah kel ur

Okay. What time?



A trois heures, mais je suis un peu en retard.
ah twrah zur, may juh swee uñ puh oñ retar

At three o'clock, but I'm a little late.



Ne vous inquiétez pas.
Asseyez-vous, je vous en prie.
nuh voo zañkyetay pah.
assayay voo, juh voo zoñ pree

Don't worry. Sit down, please.

1 Warm up

Say "I'm sorry."
(pp.32–3)

What is the French for
"I'd like an
appointment"?
(pp.32–3)

How do you say "with
whom?" in French?
(pp.32–3)

Au téléphone

On the telephone

In France the emergency police number is 17; ambulance, 15; fire, 18; and directory assistance, 12. Phone cards (**télécartes**) can be used for public phones or private phones by entering a code. They are available from post offices and newsstands.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French in the panel on the left and test yourself.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | le chargeur
luh sharjur |
| 2 | les renseignements (<i>m</i>)
lay ronsenjumōñ |
| 3 | le répondeur
luh raypoñdur |
| 4 | le téléphone
luh telayfon |
| 5 | le portable
luh portabluh |
| 6 | la télécarte
lah telaykart |
| 7 | les écouteurs (<i>m</i>)
lay zaykootur |

**3 In conversation**

Allô. Pauline Du Bois à l'appareil.
aloh. pawleen doo bwah ah lap-paray

Hello. Pauline du Bois speaking.



Bonjour. Je voudrais parler à Rachid Djamat.
boñjoor. juh voodray parlay ah rasheed jahmal

Hello. I'd like to speak to Rachid Djamat.



C'est de la part de qui?
say duh lah par duh kee

Who's calling?

4 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

phone book ②



I'd like an outside line.

Je voudrais une ligne extérieure.
juh voodray oon leenyuh exteree-yur

③ *answering machine*



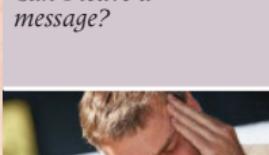
I'd like to speak to Françoise Martin.

Je voudrais parler à Françoise Martin.
juh voodray parlay ah franswahz martañ

5 Say it

I'd like to speak to Mr. Hachart.

Can I leave a message for Emma?



Can I leave a message?

Je peux laisser un message?
juh puh laysay uñ mesarj



Sorry, I have the wrong number.

Désolé(e), je me suis trompé(e) de numéro.
dayzolay, juh muh swee trompay duh noomairoe

Jean Leblanc de l'imprimerie Laporte.
joñ luhbloñ duh lahpreemuree laport

Jean Leblanc of Laporte Printers.



Désolée. La ligne est occupée.
dayzolay. lah leenyuh et okupay

I'm sorry. The line is busy.



Il peut me rappeler, s'il vous plaît?
eel puh muh raplay, seel voo play

Can he call me back, please?

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Sums

- 1** seize
sez
- 2** trente-neuf
tront-nurf
- 3** cinquante-trois
sankont-trwah
- 4** soixante-
quatorze
swasont-katorz
- 5** quatre-vingt
dix-neuf
katruh-vãñ deeznuf
- 6** quarante-et-un
karont-ay-uñ

2 I want...

- 1** voulez
voolay
- 2** veut
vuh
- 3** voulons
vooloñ
- 4** veux
vuh
- 5** veux
vuh
- 6** veut
vuh

Révisez et répétez*Review and repeat***1 Sums**

Say the answers to these sums out loud in French. Then check that you have remembered correctly.

- 1** $10 + 6 = ?$
- 2** $14 + 25 = ?$
- 3** $66 - 13 = ?$
- 4** $40 + 34 = ?$
- 5** $90 + 9 = ?$
- 6** $46 - 5 = ?$

3 Telephones

What are the numbered items in French?

**2 I want...**

Fill the blanks with the correct form of **vouloir**.

- 1** Vous ____ un café?
- 2** Elle ____ aller en vacances.
- 3** Nous ____ une table pour trois.
- 4** Tu ____ une bière?
- 5** Je ____ une nouvelle voiture.
- 6** Il ____ des bonbons.



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

**4 When?**

What do these sentences mean?

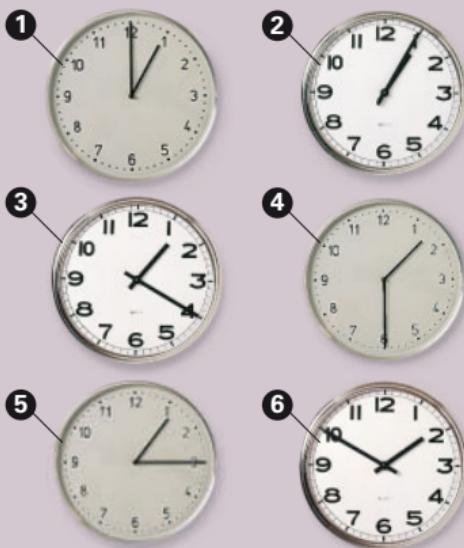
- 1 J'ai rendez-vous lundi vingt mai.
- 2 Mon anniversaire est en septembre.
- 3 Je reviens dimanche.
- 4 Ils ne travaillent pas en août.

4 When?

- 1 I have a meeting on Monday, May 20th.
- 2 My birthday is in September.
- 3 I come back on Sunday.
- 4 They don't work in August.

5 Time

Say these times in French.

**5 Time**

- 1 une heure
oon ur
- 2 une heure cinq
oon ur sank
- 3 une heure vingt
oon ur vañ
- 4 une heure et
demie
oon ur ay dumee
- 5 une heure et
quart
oon ur ay kar
- 6 deux heures
moins dix
duh zur mwañ
dees

1 Warm up

Count to 100 in tens.
(pp.10–11, pp.30–1)

Ask “At what time?”
(pp.30–1)

Say “Half-past one.”
(pp.30–1)

Au guichet

At the ticket office

In France, before getting on the train, you must validate (**composter**) your ticket by stamping it. Special orange machines are installed in every train station for this purpose. Fines are handed out to those who forget to validate their tickets. Most trains have both first- and second-class seats.

2 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself.

la gare lah gar	<i>station</i>
le train luh trañ	<i>train</i>
la voiture lah vwatyr	<i>car</i>
le billet luh beeyay	<i>ticket</i>
aller-simple allay-saÑpluh	<i>one-way</i>
aller-retour allay-rutoor	<i>round-trip</i>
première classe prumyair klas	<i>first class</i>
en seconde oñ sugond	<i>second class</i>



le quai
luh kay
platform

le passager
luh pasahjay
passenger

La gare est pleine de monde.
lah gar ay plen duh moñd
The station is crowded.

3 In conversation



Deux billets pour Bordeaux s'il vous plaît.
duh beeyay poor bordoe
seel voo play

Two tickets for Bordeaux, please.



Aller-retour?
allay rutoor
Round-trip?



Oui. Je dois réserver des places?
wee. juh dwah rayzurvay
day plas

Yes. Do I need to reserve seats?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Le train pour Poitiers est annulé.
luh trañ poor pwayter et anulay
The train to Poitiers is canceled.

How much is a ticket to Lille?

C'est combien un billet pour Lille?
say koñbyañ uñ beeyay
poor leel

Do you accept credit cards?

Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?
voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee

Do I have to change trains?

Je dois changer?
juh dwah shonjay

Which platform does the train leave from?

Le train part de quel quai?
luh trañ par duh kel kay

Are there discounts?

Vous faites des réductions?
voo fet day raydooksyõ

What time does the train for Paris leave?

A quelle heure part le train pour Paris?
ah kel ur par luh trañ poor paree

5 Say it

Which platform does the train for Paris leave from?

Three tickets to Lyon, please.

Cultural tip

Most train stations now have automatic ticket machines that accept credit and debit cards as well as cash.



Ce n'est pas nécessaire. Quarante euros s'il vous plaît.
suh nay pah nesaysair.
karont uroh seel voo play

*That's not necessary.
Forty euros, please.*



Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?
voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee

Do you accept credit cards?



Bien sûr. Le train part du quai numéro cinq.
byañ syur. luh trañ par doo kay noomairoe sank

Certainly. The train leaves from platform five.

1 Warm up

How do you say “train”? (pp.38–9)

What does “Le train part de quel quai?” mean? (pp.38–9)

Ask “When are you free?” (pp.32–3)

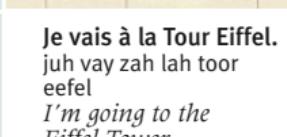
Aller et prendre

To go and to take

Aller (*to go*) and **prendre** (*to take*) are essential verbs in French. You can also use **prendre** to say *I'll have* (**je prends**) when you talk about food and drink. Note that the present tense in French includes the sense of a continuous action—for example, **je vais** means both *I go* and *I am going*.

2 Aller: to go

Say the different forms of **aller** (*to go*) aloud. Use the flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je vais juh vay	I go	
tu vas tew vah	<i>you go (informal singular)</i>	
il/elle va eel/el vah	<i>he/she goes</i>	
nous allons noo zalloñ	<i>we go</i>	
vous allez voo zallay	<i>you go (formal singular or plural)</i>	
ils/elles vont eel/el voñ	<i>they go</i>	
Où allez-vous? oo allay voo	<i>Where are you going?</i>	
Je vais à Paris. juh vay zah paree	<i>I'm going to Paris.</i>	
Nous allons à l'école en train. noo zalloñ ah laykol oñ trañ	<i>We go to school by train.</i>	
Je vais à la Tour Eiffel. juh vay zah lah toor eefel <i>I'm going to the Eiffel Tower.</i>		



Cultural tip

The TGV (“train à grande vitesse”) is a fast train that can get you from Paris to southern France in about three hours. Generally you will need to reserve a seat and can still choose smoking or nonsmoking seats. TER (“trains express régionaux”) is another type of fast train. These trains are cheaper than the TGV. You can buy a ticket on the day of travel and get on without a reservation.



3 Prendre: to take

Say the different forms of **prendre** (*to take*) aloud. Use the flaps to cover the French and test yourself. When you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.



Je prends le métro tous les jours.
juh proñ luh metroe too lay joor
I take the metro every day.

I take

je prends
juh proñ

you take (informal singular)

tu prends
tew proñ

he/she takes

il/elle prend
eel/el proñ

we take

nous prenons
noo prunoñ

you take (formal singular or plural)

vous prenez
voo prunay

they take

ils/elles prennent
eel/el pren



I don't want to take a taxi.

Je ne veux pas prendre un taxi.
juh nuh vuh pah proñdruh uñ taksee



Take the first left.

Prenez la première à gauche.
prunay lah prumyair ah gaush



He'll have the beef bourguignon.

Il prend le bœuf bourguignon.
eel proñ luh buf boorgheenyooñ

4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



Où allez-vous?
oo allay voo
Where are you going?

Say: I'm going to the Louvre.

Je vais au Louvre.
juh vay zoh loovruh



Vous voulez prendre le métro?
voo voolay proñdruh luh metroe

Do you want to take the metro?

Say: No, I want to go by bus.

Non, je veux aller en bus.
noñ. juh vuh allay oñ boos

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like to go to the station." (pp.40–1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40–1)

Say "fruit" and "cheese." (pp.24–5)

Taxi, bus, et métro

Taxi, bus, and metro

With buses, as with trains, you need to validate your ticket in a machine at the time of travel. For the metro, there's a standard fare and you can also buy a **carnet**, a book of 10 tickets. It's unusual to flag down a cab in the street. You need to find one of the many taxi stands and wait there.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words.

le bus luh boos	bus (<i>local</i>)
le car luh kar	bus (<i>long-distance</i>)
la gare routière lah gar rootyair	bus station
l'arrêt de bus (<i>m</i>) laray duh boos	bus stop
le tarif luh tareef	fare
le taxi luh taksee	taxi
la rangée de taxis lah roñjay duh taksee	taxi stand
la station de métro lah stasyoñ duh metroe	metro station



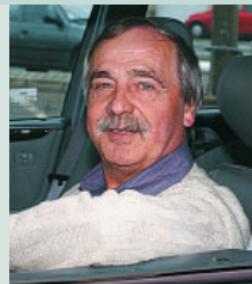
Le bus numéro 4 s'arrête ici?
luh boos noomairoe katruh sare eesee
Does the Route 4 bus stop here?

3 In conversation: taxi



Le marché aux fromages, s'il vous plaît.
luh marshayoe fromarj, seel voo play

The cheese market,
please.



Oui, sans problème, monsieur.
wee. soñ problem musuh

Yes, no problem, sir.



Vous pouvez me déposer ici, s'il vous plaît?
voo poovay muh dayposay eesee, seel voo play

Can you drop me here,
please?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I want a taxi to the Arc de Triomphe.

Je veux un taxi pour l'Arc de Triomphe.
juh vuuh taksee poor lark duh treeoñf



When is the next bus to the station?

Quand est le prochain bus pour la gare?
koñ ay luh proshen boos poor lah gar



How do you get to the museum?

Pour aller au musée?
poor allay oh moozay



How long is the trip?

Le trajet dure combien de temps?
luh trajay dyur koñbyañ duh toñ



Please wait for me.

Attendez-moi s'il vous plaît.
atonday-mwah seel voo play



Cultural tip

Métro lines ("lignes") in Paris are known by the names of the first and last stations on the line. Follow the signs to the relevant end station—for example, direction Porte d'Orléans. Look out for the beautiful art deco "Métropolitain" signs retained in some stations.



6 Say it

Do you go near the train station?

The fruit market, please.

When's the next bus to Calais?

5 In conversation: bus



Vous allez près du musée?
vooz allay pray doo moozay



Oui. Ça fait quatre-vingt centimes.
wee. sah fay katruh vañ sonseem



Dites-moi quand on arrive, s'il vous plaît.
deet mwah koñ toñ areev, seel voo play

Do you go near the museum?

Yes. That's 80 centimes.

Tell me when we arrive, please.

1 Warm up

How do you say "I have..."? (pp.14–15)

Say "my father," "my sister," and "my parents." (pp.16–17)

Say "I'm going to Paris." (pp.40–1)

En route

On the road

Be sure to familiarize yourself with the French rules of the road before driving in France. French **autoroutes** (*highways*) are fast but expensive. They are toll (**péage**) roads in which you usually take a ticket as you enter the highway and pay according to the distance traveled as you exit.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list on the left, then test yourself.

1 le coffre
luh kofrue

2 le pare-brise
luh parbreez

3 le capot
luh kapoh

4 le pneu
luh pnuh

5 la roue
lah roo

6 la portière
lah portyair

7 le pare-chocs
luh parshok

8 les phares
lay far

 **Cultural tip** Self-service gas stations can be unstaffed. In this case, you usually have to specify how many liters you want and pay by card *before* filling up.

**3 Road signs**

Sens unique
sons ooneek

One way



Rond-point
roñ pwañ

Roundabout



Cédez le passage
seday luh passarj

Yield

4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



My turn signal doesn't work.

Mon clignotant ne marche pas.
moñ kleenyoe-toñ nuh marsh pah



Fill it up, please.

Le plein, s'il vous plaît.
luh plañ, seel voo play

5 Words to remember



Familiarize yourself with these words, then test yourself using the flap.

6 Say it



My gearbox doesn't work.

I have a flat tire.



<i>car</i>	la voiture lah vwatyr
<i>gasoline</i>	l'essence (f) laysans
<i>diesel</i>	le gazole luh gazol
<i>oil</i>	l'huile (f) lweel
<i>engine</i>	le moteur luh motur
<i>gearbox</i>	la boîte de vitesses lah bwat duh veetess
<i>flat tire</i>	le pneu crevé luh pnuh kruvay
<i>exhaust</i>	le pot d'échappement luh poe dayshapmoñ
<i>driver's license</i>	le permis de conduire luh pairmee duh kondweer

Passage protégé
passarj protayjay

Priority road



Sens interdit
sons añtairdee

Do not enter

Défense de stationner
dayfoñs duh stahseeonay

No parking

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Transportation

- 1 le bus
luh boos
- 2 le taxi
luh taksee
- 3 la voiture
lah vwatyur
- 4 le train
luh trañ
- 5 le vélo
luh vayloe
- 6 le métro
luh metroe

**2 Go and take**

- 1 allons
alloñ
- 2 vais
vay
- 3 prend
proñ
- 4 allez
allay
- 5 prenez
prunay
- 6 prends
proñ

Révisez et répétez
*Review and repeat***1 Transportation**

Name these forms of transportation in French.

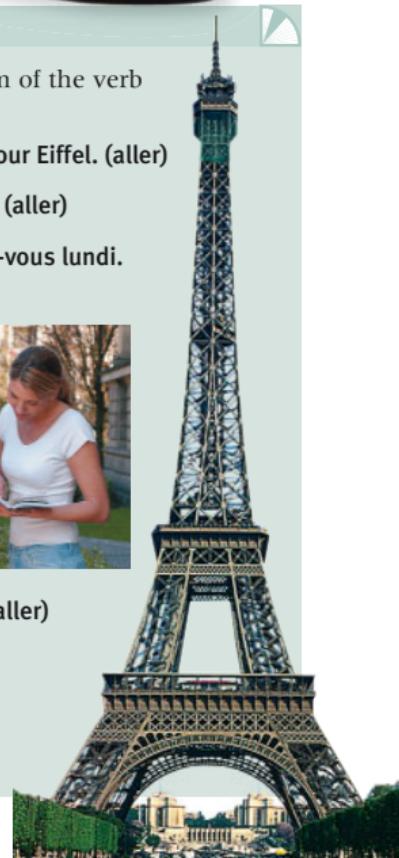
**2 Go and take**

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 Nous ____ à la Tour Eiffel. (aller)
- 2 Je ____ à la gare. (aller)
- 3 Elle ____ rendez-vous lundi. (prendre)



- 4 Où ____ -vous? (aller)
- 5 Que ____ -vous? (prendre)
- 6 Je ____ le bœuf. (prendre)



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Vous or tu?**

Use the correct form of you.

- 1 *You are in a café. Ask "Do you have croissants?"*
- 2 *You are with a friend. Ask "Do you want a beer?"*
- 3 *A business woman approaches you at your company reception. Ask "Do you have an appointment?"*
- 4 *You are on the bus. Ask "Do you go near the station?"*
- 5 *Ask your mother where she's going tomorrow.*
- 6 *Ask your client "Are you free on Wednesday?"*

**4 Tickets**

You're buying tickets at a train station. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the numbered English prompts.

- 1 **Je peux vous aider?**
1 *I'd like two tickets to Lille.*
- 2 **Aller-simple ou aller-retour?**
2 *Round-trip, please.*
- 3 **Voilà. Cinquante euros, s'il vous plaît.**
3 *What time does the train leave?*
- 4 **A treize heures dix.**
4 *What platform does the train leave from?*
- 5 **Quai numéro sept.**
5 *Thank you.
Goodbye.*

**3 Vous or tu?**

- 1 **Vous avez des croissants?**
voo zavay day krossoñ

- 2 **Tu veux une bière?**
tew vuh oon biyair

- 3 **Vous avez rendez-vous?**
voo zavay roñday voo

- 4 **Vous allez près de la gare?**
voo zallay pray duh lah gar

- 5 **Où vas-tu demain?**
oo vah-tew dumain

- 6 **Vous êtes libre mercredi?**
voo zet leebruh mairkrudee

4 Tickets

- 1 **Je voudrais deux billets pour Lille.**
juh voodray duh beeyay poor leel

- 2 **Aller-retour, s'il vous plaît.**
allay rutoor, seel voo play

- 3 **A quelle heure part le train?**
ah kel ur par luh trañ

- 4 **Le train part de quel quai?**
luh trañ par duh kel kay

- 5 **Merci. Au revoir.**
mairsee. ovwar

1 Warm up

Ask "How do you get to the museum?"
(pp.42–3)

Say "I want to take the metro" and "I don't want to take a taxi."
(pp.40–1)

En ville

Around town

Most French towns still have a market day and a thriving community of small shops. Even small villages usually have a mayor and a town hall. There may be parking restrictions in downtown areas. Look for signs for **parcmètres** (*pay and display*) and **défense de stationner** (*parking forbidden*).

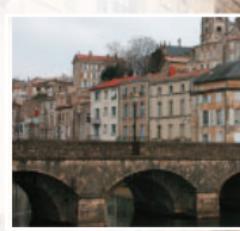
2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered locations to the words in the panel.

1 la mairie
lah mayree

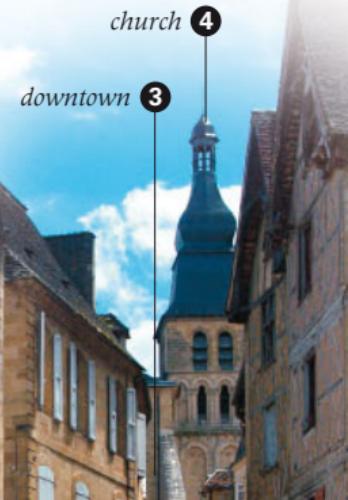


2 le pont
luh poñ



3 le centre ville
luh sontruh veel

4 l'église (/ləgleez/)
legleez



5 le parking
luh parking

6 la place
lah plas

7 la galerie d'art
lah galree dar

8 le musée
luh moozay

3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

la station service
la stasyoñ servees

gas station

le syndicat d'initiative
luh sañdeekar deeneesateev

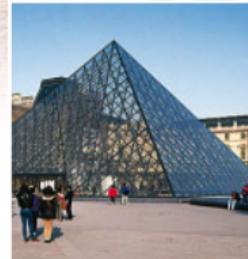
tourist information

le garage
luh garaj

car repair shop

la piscine municipale
lah piseen mooneeseepal

public swimming pool



7 art gallery

4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



La cathédrale est au centre-ville
lah kataydal et oh sontruh veel
The cathedral is downtown.

Is there an art gallery in town?

Il y a une galerie d'art en ville?
eelyah oon galree dar oñ veel

Is it far from here?

C'est loin d'ici?
say lwañ deesee

There is a swimming pool near the bridge.

Il y a une piscine près du pont.
eelyah oon piseen pray doo poñ

There isn't a library.

Il n'y a pas de bibliothèque.
eenyah pah duh bib-lee-yotek



5 parking lot

5 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

Je peux vous aider?
juh puh voo zeday
Can I help you?

Il y a une bibliothèque en ville?
eelyah oon bib-lee-yotek oñ veel

Ask: Is there a library in town?

Non, mais il y a un musée.
noñ may eelyah uñ moozay
No, but there's a museum.

Pour aller au musée?
poor allay oh moozay

Ask: How do I get to the museum?

C'est là-bas.
say lah bah
It's over there.

Merci beaucoup.
mairsee bohkoo

Say: Thank you very much.



8 museum

1 Warm up

How do you say “near the station”? (pp.42–3)

Say “Take the first left.” (pp.40–1)

Ask “Where are you going?” (pp.40–1)

Les directions

Finding your way

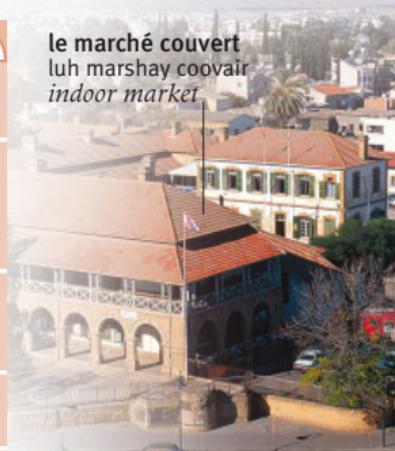
To help you find your way, you’ll often find a **plan de la ville** (*town plan*) situated in the town, usually near the town hall or tourist office. In the older parts of French towns there are often narrow streets, in which you will usually find a one-way system in operation. Parking is usually restricted.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

tournez à gauche/droite toornay ah gaush/dwrat	<i>turn left/right</i>
sur la gauche/ droite sewr lah gaush/dwrat	<i>on the right/left</i>
tout droit too dwrah	<i>straight ahead</i>
Pour aller à la piscine? poor allay ah lah piseen	<i>How do I get to the swimming pool?</i>
la première à gauche lah prumyair ah gaush	<i>first left</i>
la deuxième à droite lah duzyem ah dwrat	<i>second right</i>

le marché couvert
luh marshay coovair
indoor market



la zone piétonne
lah zohn peeayton
pedestrian zone



Tournez à gauche à la grande place
toornay ah gaush ah lah groñd plas
Turn left at the main square.



3 In conversation



Il y a un bon restaurant en ville?
eelyah uh boñ restoroñ oñ veel

Is there a good restaurant in town?



Pour aller à la gare?
poor allay ah lah gar

How do I get to the station?

Oui, près de la gare.
wee, pray duh lah gar

Yes, near the station.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

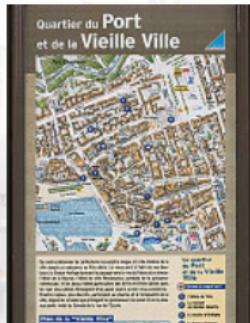


Je me suis perdue.
juh muh swee pairdoo
I'm lost.



le monument
luh moonyumooñ
monument

<i>traffic lights</i>	les feux lay fuh
<i>corner</i>	le coin luh kwañ
<i>street/road</i>	la rue lah roo
<i>main road</i>	la rue principale lah roo prañseepal
<i>at the end</i>	au bout oh boo
<i>map</i>	la carte lah kart
<i>cross</i>	traversez travairsay
<i>across from</i>	en face de oñ fass duh



le plan de la ville
luh plañ duh lah veel
town plan

5 Say it

Turn right at the end of the street.

It's across from the town hall.

It's ten minutes by bus.



Tournez à gauche aux feux et puis tout droit.
toornay ah gaush oh fuh ay pwee too dwrah



C'est loin?
say lwañ
Is it far?



Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.
noñ, say sank minoot ah pyay

Turn left at the lights and then straight ahead.

No, it's five minutes on foot.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in French.
(pp.28–9)

How do you say “at six o’clock”? (pp.30–1)

Ask “What time is it?”
(pp.30–1)

Le tourisme

Sightseeing

Most national museums close on Tuesdays and public holidays. Although stores are normally closed on Sundays, in tourist areas many will remain open all weekend. It is not unusual, particularly in rural areas, for stores and public buildings to close at lunchtime.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

le guide luh geed	<i>guidebook</i>	
l’entrée (f) loñtray	<i>entrance ticket</i>	
les heures d’ouverture (f) lay zur doovairtyur	<i>opening times</i>	
le jour férié luh joor fairiyay	<i>public holiday</i>	
l’entrée gratuite (f) loñtray gratweet	<i>free admission</i>	
la visite guidée lah viseet geeday <i>guided tour</i>		



Cultural tip The majority of public buildings and private offices close for public holidays. Many public and private offices are closed in August. If a public holiday falls on a Thursday, the French will often *faire le pont* (“do the bridge”)—in other words, take Friday off to make a long weekend.

3 In conversation



Vous ouvrez cet après-midi?
voo zoovray set apray-meедee

Do you open this afternoon?



Oui, mais nous fermons à quatre heures.
wee, may noo fairmoñ ah katruh

Yes, but we close at four o’clock.



Vous avez un accès pour les fauteuils roulants?
voo zavay uñ aksay poor lay fohtuhee roolañ

Do you have wheelchair access?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



What time do you open/close?

Vous ouvrez/fermez à quelle heure?
voov zoovray/fairmay ah kel ur



Where is the bathroom?

Où sont les toilettes?
oo soñ lay twalet



Is there wheelchair access?

Il y a un accès pour les fauteuils roulants?
eelyah uñ aksay poor lay fohtuhee roolañ

5 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



Désolé. Le musée est fermé.
dezolay. luh moozay ay fairmay
Sorry. The museum is closed.

Vous ouvrez le mardi?
voov zoovray luh mardee

Ask: Do you open on Tuesdays?



Oui, mais nous fermons tôt.
wee, may noo fairmoñ toe
Yes, but we close early.

A quelle heure?
ah kel ur

Ask: At what time?



Oui, il y a un ascenseur là-bas.
wee, eelyah uñ asoñsur lah-bah

Yes, there's an elevator over there.



Merci, je voudrais quatre entrées.
mairsee, juh voodray katruh oñtray

Thank you. I'd like four admission tickets.



Voilà, et le guide est gratuit.
vwalah, ay luh geed ay gratwee

Here you are, and the guidebook is free.

1 Warm up

Say "You're on time."
(pp.14–15)

What's the French for
"ticket"? (pp.38–9)

Say "I am going to
New York." (pp.40–1)

A l'aéroport

At the airport

Although the airport environment is largely universal, it is sometimes useful to be able to ask your way around the terminal in French. It's a good idea to make sure you have a few one-euro coins when you arrive at the airport; you may need to pay for a baggage cart.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

l'enregistrement (m) loñrejeestrumoñ	<i>check-in</i>	
le départ luh depar	<i>departures</i>	
l'arrivée (f) lareevay	<i>arrivals</i>	
la douane lah doo-an	<i>customs</i>	
le contrôle des passeports luh kontrol day passpor	<i>passport control</i>	
le terminal luh termee-nal	<i>terminal</i>	
la porte d'embarquement lah port doñbarkumoñ	<i>gate</i>	
le numéro de vol luh noomairoe duh vol	<i>flight number</i>	Quelle est la porte d'embarquement pour le vol numéro vingt-trois? kel ay lah port doñbarkumoñ poor luh vol numairoh vañ-trwah <i>What gate does Flight 23 leave from?</i>

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Le vol pour Nice est à l'heure? luh vol poor nees et ah lur	<i>Is the flight to Nice on time?</i>	
Je ne trouve pas mes bagages. juh nuh troov pah may bagarj	<i>I can't find my baggage.</i>	
Le vol pour Londres est retardé. luh vol poor londruh ay retarday	<i>The flight to London is delayed.</i>	

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Bonsoir, monsieur. Je
peux vous aider?
boñswar, musuh. juh
puh voo zayday
*Good evening, sir.
Can I help you?*

*Ask: Is the flight to
Paris on time?*

Le vol pour Paris est
à l'heure?
luh vol poor paree et
ah lur



Oui, monsieur
wee musuh
Yes, sir.
*Ask: What gate does
it leave from?*

Quelle est la porte
d'embarquement?
kel ay lah port
doñbarkumoñ

5 Match and repeat



Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel.

 <p>boarding pass 1</p> <p>baggage check-in 2</p> <p>ticket 3</p> <p>passport 4</p> <p>suitcase 5</p> <p>carry-on luggage 6</p>	<p>1 la carte d'embarquement lah kart doñbarkumoñ</p> <p>2 l'enregistrement des bagages (<i>m</i>) loñrejeestrumoñ day bagarj</p> <p>3 le billet luh beeyay</p> <p>4 le passeport luh passpor</p> <p>5 la valise lah valeez</p> <p>6 le bagage à main luh bagarj ah mañ</p> <p>7 le chariot luh shareeyoh</p>
---	--

Réponses*Answers**Cover with flap***1 Places**

- 1 le musée
luh moozay
- 2 la mairie
lah mayree
- 3 le pont
luh poñ
- 4 la galerie d'art
lah galree dar
- 5 le parking
luh parking
- 6 la cathédrale
lah kataydral
- 7 la place
lah plas

Révisez et répétez
Review and repeat**1 Places**

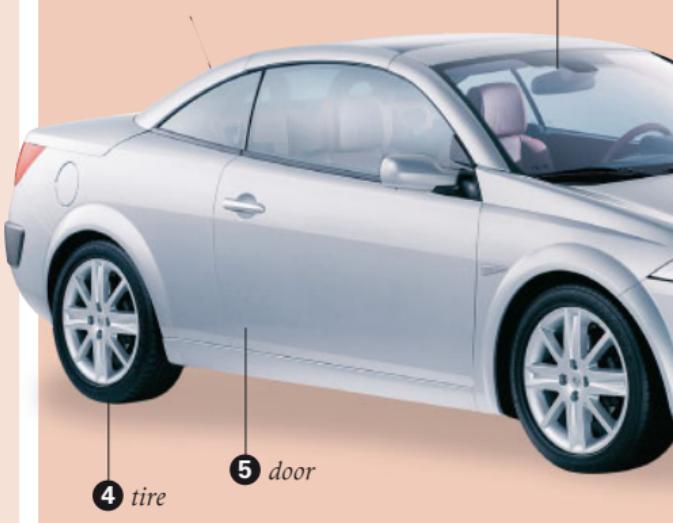
Name the numbered places in French.

**1** museum**2** town hall**3** bridge**4** art gallery**5** parking lot**6** cathedral**7** square**2 Car parts**

- 1 le pare-brise
luh parbreez
- 2 le clignotant
luh kleenyoe-toñ
- 3 le capot
luh kapoh
- 4 le pneu
luh pnuh
- 5 la portière
lah portyair
- 6 le pare-chocs
luh parshok

2 Car parts

Name these car parts in French.

windshield **1**

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 Questions

Ask the questions that match these answers.

- 1 **Le car part à huit heures.**
luh kar par ah weet ur
- 2 **Le café, c'est deux euros cinquante.**
luh kafay, say duh zuroh sankont
- 3 **Non, je ne veux pas de vin.**
noñ. juh nuh vuuh pah duh vañ
- 4 **Le train part du quai cinq.**
luh trañ par doo kay sank
- 5 **Nous allons à Paris.**
noo zalloñ ah paree
- 6 **Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.**
noñ, say sank minoot ah pyay

**2** turn signal**3** hood**6** bumper**4 Verbs**

Choose the correct words to fill the gaps.

- 1 Je ____ anglais.
- 2 Nous ____ le bus.
- 3 Elle ____ à Paris.
- 4 Il ____ trois filles.
- 5 Tu ____ un thé?
- 6 Combien d'enfants ____ -vous?
- 7 Je ____ rendez-vous pour mardi.
- 8 Où ____ les toilettes?

4 Verbs

- 1 suis
swee

- 2 prenons
prunoñ

- 3 va
vah

- 4 a
ah

- 5 veux
vuh

- 6 avez
avay

- 7 prends
proñ

- 8 sont
soñ

1 Warm up

How do you ask in French “Do you accept credit cards?”
(pp.38–9)

Ask “How much is that?” (pp.18–19)

Ask “Do you have children?” (pp.12–13)

Réserver les chambres

Booking a room

There are different types of accommodation: **l'hôtel**, categorized from one to five stars; **la pension**, a small family-run hotel; and **les chambres d'hôte** (like bed and breakfast) which are often situated in beautiful old properties.

2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the French on the left with the cover flap.

Le petit-déjeuner est compris? luh puhtee dayjunay ay koñpree	<i>Is breakfast included?</i>	
Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie? voo zakseptay lay zanimoe duh koñpañee	<i>Do you accept pets?</i>	
Vous avez un room service? voo zavay uñ room survees	<i>Do you have room service?</i>	
Il faut libérer la chambre à quelle heure? eel foe leeburay lah shombruh ah kel ur	<i>What time do I have to check out?</i>	

3 In conversation



Vous avez des chambres libres?
voo zavay day shombruh leebruh

Do you have any vacancies?



Oui, une chambre double.
wee, oon shombruh doobluh

Yes, a double room.



Vous avez un lit d'enfant?
voo zavay uñ lee doñfoñ

Do you have a crib?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself by concealing the French on the right with the cover flap.



La chambre donne sur le jardin?

lah shombruh don syur
luh jardañ

Does the room have a view over the garden?

5 Say it

Do you have a single room?

Does the room have a balcony?

<i>room</i>	la chambre lah shombruh
<i>single room</i>	la chambre simple lah shombruh sampluh
<i>double room</i>	la chambre double lah shombruh doobluh
<i>twin room</i>	la chambre twin lah shombruh twin
<i>bathroom</i>	la salle de bains lah sal duh bañ
<i>shower</i>	la douche lah doosh
<i>breakfast</i>	le petit-déjeuner luh puhtee dayjunay
<i>key</i>	la clé lah klay
<i>balcony</i>	le balcon luh balkoñ
<i>air-conditioning</i>	la climatisation lah kleematee-zasyoñ



Cultural tip “Chambres d'hôte” are usually the only type of accommodation to include breakfast in the price of the room. In other types of hotels, you will usually be charged extra. Many two- or three-star hotels belong to the Logis de France association, which guarantees certain standards of accommodation and service.



Pas de problème.
Combien de nuits?
pah duh prob-lem.
koñbyañ duh nwee

No problem. How many nights?



Pour trois nuits.
poor trwah nwee
For three nights.



Très bien. Voici la clé.
tray byañ. vwasee lah
klay

Very good. Here's the key.

1 Warm up

How do you say “is there...?” and “there isn’t...?” (pp.48–9)

What does “Je peux vous aider?” mean? (pp.48–9)

A l’hôtel

In the hotel

Although the larger hotels almost always have private bathrooms, there are still some **pensions** and **chambres d’hôte** with shared facilities. This can also be the case in some economy hotels, where a whole family can stay overnight for less than the price of a tank of gas.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this hotel bedroom with the French text in the panel and test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 la table de chevet
lah tabluh duh shuvay
- 2 la lampe
lah lomp
- 3 la stéréo
lah stairayoe
- 4 les rideaux (*m*)
lay reedoe
- 5 le canapé
luh kanapay
- 6 l'oreiller (*m*)
lorayay
- 7 le coussin
luh koosañ
- 8 le lit
luh lee
- 9 le dessus de lit
luh dusoo duh lee
- 10 la couverture
lah coovuryur



 **Cultural tip** When you arrive in your room, you will usually see a long sausage-shaped pillow on the bed called “le traversin”—nowadays a largely decorative item. These are hard and not very comfortable. However, you can usually find square, softer pillows (“les oreillers”) in the cupboard. Do not hesitate to ask if you can't find any.



3 Useful phrases



Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.



The room is too cold/hot.

La chambre est trop froide/chaude.
lah shombruh ay troe fward/shohd



There are no towels.

Il n'y a pas de serviettes.
eenyah pah duh survyet



I need some soap.

J'ai besoin de savon.
jay buzwañ duh savoñ



The shower doesn't work very well.

La douche ne marche pas très bien.
lah doosh nuh marsh pah tray byañ



The elevator has broken down.

L'ascenseur est en panne.
lasohsur ay toñ pan

4 Put into practice



Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



Je peux vous aider?
juh puh voo zayday
Can I help you?

J'ai besoin d'oreillers.
jay buzwañ dorayay

Say: I need some pillows.



La femme de chambre va les apporter.
la fam duh shambruh vah lay zaportay
The maid will bring some.

Et la télévision ne marche pas.
ay lah telayveesyoñ nuh marsh pah

Say: And the television doesn't work.

1 Warm up

Ask “Can I?” (pp.34–5)

What is French for “the shower”? (pp.60–1)

Say “I need some towels.” (pp.60–1)

Au camping

At the campground

Camping is popular in France and there are many well-organized campgrounds. These are rated by a star system. Most towns have **un camping municipal** (*public campground*), and there are also many private sites. Campfires are usually forbidden, but you can often rent a barbecue grill.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Je peux louer un vélo? juh puh looway uñ vayloe	Can I rent a bicycle?
C'est de l'eau potable? say duh loe potabluh	Is this drinking water?
Les feux de camp sont permis? lay fuh duh koñ soñ pairmee	Are campfires allowed?
Les radios sont interdites. lay radyo soñ añtairdeet	Radios are forbidden.

Le camping est tranquille

luh komping ay troñkeel
The campground is quiet.

le bureau du camping

luh buroh doo komping
campground office

la poubelle

lah poobel
trash can



le double toit

luh doobluh twah
fly sheet

3 In conversation



J'ai besoin d'un emplacement pour trois nuits.
jay buzwañ d'uñ oñplasmoñ poor trwah nwee

I need a site for three nights.



Il y en a un près de la piscine.
eelyon ah uñ pray duh lah piseen

There's one near the swimming pool.



C'est combien pour une caravane?
say koñbyañ poor oon karavan

How much is it for a camper?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

5 Say it

I need a site for four nights.

Can I rent a tent?

Where's the electrical hookup?

les toilettes (f)
lay twalet
restrooms

le branchement électrique
luh bronshmoñ
aylekreek
electrical hookup

la corde
lah kord
guy rope

le piquet
luh peekay
tent peg



<i>tent</i>	la tente lah tont
<i>camper trailer</i>	la caravane lah karavan
<i>camper van</i>	le camping-car luh komping-car
<i>campground</i>	le camping luh komping
<i>site</i>	l'emplacement (m) loñplasmoñ
<i>campfire</i>	le feu de camp luh fuh duh koñ
<i>drinking water</i>	l'eau potable (f) loe potabluh
<i>garbage</i>	les détritus (m) lay daytreeetoo
<i>showers</i>	les douches (f) lay doosh
<i>stove fuel</i>	le camping-gaz luh komping-gaz
<i>sleeping bag</i>	le sac de couchage luh sak duh koosharj
<i>air mattress</i>	le matelas pneumatique luh mataylah nyumateek
<i>groundsheet</i>	le tapis de sol luh tapee duh sol



Cinquante euros, avec une nuit d'avance.
sankoñt uroh, avek oon nwee davons

Fifty euros, one night in advance.



Je peux louer un barbecue?
juh puuh looway uñ barbekyoo

Can I rent a barbecue grill?



Oui, mais vous devez verser des arrhes.
wee, may voo duvay vairsay day zar

Yes, but you must pay a deposit.

1 Warm up

Say “hot” and “cold.”
(pp.60–1)

What is the French for “bathroom”
(pp.58–9), “bed,” and
“pillow”? (pp.60–1)

Les descriptions

Descriptions

Adjectives are words used to describe people, things, and places. In French you generally put the adjective after the thing it describes—for example, **une chambre froide** (*a cold room*), but in some cases the adjective is placed before—for example, **un grand café** (*a large coffee*).

2 Words to remember

Adjectives can change slightly depending on whether the thing described is masculine (**le**), feminine (**la**), or plural (**les**), but often this affects only the spelling, not the pronunciation. Below, the masculine spelling is followed by the feminine. For the plural form, just add a (silent) “s” to the appropriate masculine or feminine form.

grand/grande groñ/groñd	<i>big/tall</i>	la haute montagne lah oht moñtanhuh <i>high mountain</i>
petit/petite puhtee/puheet	<i>small</i>	la petite maison lah puheet mayzon <i>small house</i>
chaud/chaude shoh/shohd	<i>hot</i>	
froid/froide fwräh/fwrad	<i>cold</i>	
bon/bonne boñ/bon	<i>good</i>	
mauvais/mauvaise movay/movez	<i>bad</i>	
lent/lente loñ/lont	<i>slow</i>	
rapide/rapide rapeed/rapeed	<i>fast</i>	
bruyant/bruyante breeyoñ/breeyont	<i>noisy</i>	
tranquille/tranquille troñkeel/troñkeel	<i>quiet</i>	
dur/dure dyuh/dyuh	<i>hard</i>	la vieille église lah veeyay egleez <i>old church</i>
mou/molle moo/moll	<i>soft</i>	la basse colline lah bas koleen <i>low hill</i>
beau/belle boe/bell	<i>beautiful</i>	Le village est très beau. luh veelaj ay tray boe <i>The village is very beautiful.</i>
laid/laide leh/led	<i>ugly</i>	



3 Useful phrases

You can emphasize a description by using **très** (*very*), **trop** (*too*), or **plus** (*more*) before the adjective.



This coffee is cold.

Ce café est froid.
suh kafay ay fwrah



My room is very noisy.

Ma chambre est très bruyante.
mah shombruh ay tray breeyont



My car is too small.

Ma voiture est trop petite.
mah vwatyr ay troe puhtee

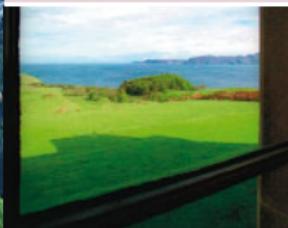


I need a softer bed.

J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.
jay buzwañ d'uñ lee ploo moo

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check and repeat if necessary.



Voici la chambre.
vwasee lah shombruh
Here is the bedroom.

La vue est très belle.
lah voo ay tray bell

Say: The view is very beautiful.



La salle de bains est

là-bas.

luh sal duh bañ ay lah-

bah

The bathroom is over

there.

Say: It is too small.

Elle est trop petite.
el ay troe puhtee



Nous n'en avons pas d'autre.

noo nañavoñ pah dotruh

We don't have

another one.

Say: Then we'll take the room.

Alors nous prenons la chambre.

Alor noo prunoñ lah shombruh

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 Adjectives**1** **chaude**
shohd**2** **mou**
moo**3** **bon**
boñ**4** **petite**
puheet**5** **tranquille**
troñkeel**Révisez et répétez**
*Review and repeat***1 Adjectives**

Put the adjective in brackets into French, using the correct masculine or feminine form.

1 **La chambre est trop ____ .** (hot)**2** **Je voudrais un oreiller plus ____ .** (soft)**3** **Le café est ____ .** (good)**4** **Cette salle de bains est trop ____ .** (small)**5** **Vous avez une chambre plus ____ ?** (quiet)**2 Campground****1** **le branchement électrique**
luh bronshmoñ
aylektreek**2** **la tente**
lah tont**3** **la poubelle**
lah poobel**4** **la corde**
lah kord**5** **les toilettes**
lay twalet**6** **la caravane**
lah karavan**2 Campground**

Name these items you might find in a campground.



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 At the hotel

You are booking a room in a hotel. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Je peux vous aider?

- 1 *Do you have any vacancies?*

Oui, une chambre double.

- 2 *Do you accept pets?*

Oui. C'est pour combien de nuits?

- 3 *Three nights.*

Ça fait deux cent quarante euros.

- 4 *Is breakfast included?*

**Bien sûr, voici la clé.**

- 5 *Thank you very much.*

5 bathrooms**6 camper****4 Negatives**

Make these sentences negative using the verb in brackets.

- 1 Je ____ d'enfants. (avoir)

- 2 Elle ____ à Paris demain. (aller)

- 3 Il ____ de vin. (vouloir)

- 4 Je ____ le train pour Nice. (prendre)

- 5 Le café ____ chaud. (être)

**3 At the hotel**

- 1 **Vous avez des chambres libres?**
voo zavay day shombruh leebruh

- 2 **Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie?**
voo zakseptay lay zanimoe duh koñpañee

- 3 **Trois nuits.**
trwah nwee

- 4 **Le petit-déjeuner est compris?**
luh puhtee dayjuhnay ay koñpree

- 5 **Merci beaucoup.**
mairsee bohkoo

4 Negatives

- 1 **n'ai pas**
nay pah

- 2 **ne va pas**
nuh vah pah

- 3 **ne veut pas**
nuh vuuh pah

- 4 **ne prends pas**
nuh proñ pah

- 5 **n'est pas**
nay pah

1 Warm up

Ask "How do I get to the station?"
(pp.50–1)

Say "Turn left at the traffic lights"; "Cross the street"; "The station is across from the café." (pp.50–1)

Les magasins

Stores

In downtown areas, stores (**magasins**) are often traditional specialty shops. But you can also find big supermarkets and shopping malls on the outskirts of major towns. Local markets selling fresh, local produce can be found everywhere. You can find out which day is market day at the tourist office.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered shops below and right to the French in the panel. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 la boulangerie
lah booloñjuree



1 *bread shop*



2 *bakery*

2 la pâtisserie
lah pateesree

3 le tabac
luh tabah

4 la boucherie
lah boosheree

5 la charcuterie
lah sharkooterie

6 la librairie
lah leeبرايرى

7 la poissonnerie
lah pwasoñree

8 l'épicerie (m)
laypeesree

9 la banque
lah boñk



4 *butcher shop*



5 *delicatessen*



7 *fishmonger*



8 *grocery store*



Cultural tip As well as supplying medicines and health products, a French pharmacy ("pharmacie") will sell expensive perfume and cosmetics but not generally an everyday bar of soap or a tube of toothpaste. The latter are found at the supermarket or general store. The "tabac" (tobacconist) is the place for newspapers and stamps, but also often incorporates a café and bar.



3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Où est la fleuriste?
oo ay lah flureest
Where is the florist?



3 tobacconist



6 bookstore



9 bank

5 Say it

Where is the bank?

Do you sell cheese?

Where do I pay?

hardware store **la quincaillerie**
lah kañkayeree

antique shop **l'antiquaire (m)**
lah teekeair

hairdresser **le coiffeur**
luh kwafur

jeweler **la bijouterie**
lah bee-jooteree

post office **la poste**
lah post

shoemaker **la cordonnerie**
lah kordoneree

dry-cleaner **le pressing**
luh praysing

candy store **le confiseur**
luh koñfeesur

cheese shop **la fromagerie**
lah fromajeree

4 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

Where is the hairdresser? **Où est le coiffeur?**
oo ay luh kwafur

Where do I pay? **Je dois payer où?**
juh dwah payay oo

I'm just looking, thank you. **Je regarde, merci.**
juh rugard, mairsee

Do you sell phone cards? **Vous vendez des télécartes?**
voo vonday day telaykart

I'd like two of these. **J'en veux deux.**
joñ vuuh duh

Is there a department store in town? **Il y a un grand magasin en ville?**
eelyah uñ groñ magazañ oñ veel

Can I place an order? **Je peux passer une commande?**
juh puh passay oon komond

1 Warm up

What is French for 40, 56, 77, 82, and 94?
(pp.30–1)

Say “I’d like a big room.” (pp.64–5)

Ask “Do you have a small car?” (pp.64–5)

Au marché

At the market

France uses the metric system of weights and measures. You need to ask for produce in kilograms or grams. You may find that the older generation still uses the term **une livre** (*a pound*) meaning half a kilogram. Some larger items such as melons are sold individually—**à la pièce**.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

1 **les courgettes** (f)
lay korjet

2 **la salade**
lah sah-lad

3 **les citrons** (m)
lay sitroñ

4 **les poireaux** (m)
lay pwaroe

5 **les tomates** (f)
lay toemat

6 **les champignons** (m)
lay shoñpeeyoñ

7 **les avocats** (m)
lay zavokah

8 **les pommes de terre** (f)
lay pom duh tair

**3 In conversation**

Je voudrais des tomates.
juh voodray day toemat

I'd like some tomatoes.



Des grosses ou des petites?
day gros oo day puheet

The large ones or the small ones?



Deux kilos de grosse, s'il vous plaît.
duh keeloe duh gros, seel voo play

Two kilos of the large ones, please.



Cultural tip France now uses the common European currency, the euro. This is divided into 100 cents, which the French call “centimes” after the old divisions of the franc. You will usually hear the price given as: dix euros, vingt (¤10.20), six euros, soixante-treize (¤6.73), etc.

2 lettuce

3 lemons

4 leeks



5 Say it

Three kilos of potatoes, please.

The mushrooms are too expensive.

How much is the lettuce?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Then cover up the answers on the right. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right.



The goat's cheese is too expensive.



How much is that cheese?



That's all.

Le fromage de chèvre est trop cher.
luh fromarj duh shevrhu ay troe shair

C'est combien ce fromage?
say koñbyañ suh fromarj

Ce sera tout.
suh surah too

Et avec ceci, madame.
ay avek susee, ma-dam

Anything else, madam?

**Ce sera tout, merci.
C'est combien?**
suh surah too, mairsee.
say koñbyañ

*That's all, thank you.
How much?*

**Trois euros,
cinquante.**
trwah zuroh, sankont

Three euros fifty.



1 Warm up

What are these items you could buy in a supermarket
(pp.24–5)?

la viande
le poisson
le fromage
le jus de fruits
le vin
l'eau

Au supermarché

At the supermarket

Prices in supermarkets are usually lower than in small shops. They offer all kinds of products, with larger out-of-town **hypermarchés** (*hypermarkets*) extending to clothes, household goods, garden furniture, and home-improvement products. They may also stock regional products.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left.

- 1 **les produits d'entretien** (m)
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ
- 2 **les fruits** (m)
lay froot-wee
- 3 **les boissons** (m)
lay bwassoñ
- 4 **les plats préparés** (m)
lay plah prayparay
- 5 **les légumes** (m)
lay laygoom
- 6 **les produits surgelés** (m)
lay prodwee surjulay
- 7 **les produits laitiers** (m)
lay prodwee letyay
- 8 **les produits de beauté** (m)
lay prodwee duh boetay

household products 1

fruit 2

drinks 3

prepared meals 4



vegetables 5

frozen foods 6



Cultural tip Fruit and vegetables sold by the kilo are usually weighed and priced at a separate counter. Alternatively, there may sometimes be a self-service weighing machine.

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



May I have a bag, please?

Je peux avoir un sac, s'il vous plaît?
juh puh awwar uñ sak, seel voo play



Where is the drinks aisle?

Où est le rayon des boissons?
oo ay luh rayonn day bwassoñ



Where is the checkout, please?

Où est la caisse, s'il vous plaît?
oo ay lah kes, seel voo play



Please type in your PIN.

Tapez votre code, s'il vous plaît.
tapay votruh kod, seel voo play

4 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.



⑧ **beauty products**

⑦ **dairy products**

5 Say it

Where's the dairy products aisle?

May I have some ham, please?

Where are the frozen foods?

<i>bread</i>	le pain luh pañ
<i>milk</i>	le lait luh lay
<i>butter</i>	le beurre luh bur
<i>ham</i>	le jambon luh joñboñ
<i>salt</i>	le sel luh sel
<i>pepper</i>	le poivre luh pwavruh
<i>laundry detergent</i>	la lessive lah leseev
<i>toilet paper</i>	le papier toilette luh papyay twalet
<i>diapers</i>	les couches (f) lay koosh
<i>dishwashing liquid</i>	le liquide vaisselle luh likeed vaysel

1 Warm up

Say “I’d like....”
(pp.22–3)

Ask “Do you have...? ”
(pp.14–15)

Say “38,” “42,” and
“46.” (pp.30–1)

Say “large,” “small,”
“bigger,” and
“smaller.” (pp.64–5)

Vêtements et chaussures**Clothes and shoes**

Clothes and shoes are measured in metric sizes. Even allowing for conversion of sizes, French clothes tend to be cut smaller than American ones. Note that clothes size is **la taille** but shoe size is **la pointure**.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items of clothing to the French words in the panel on the left. Use the cover flap to test yourself.

1 la chemise
lah shumeez

2 la cravate
lah kravat

3 la veste
lah vest

4 la poche
lah posh

5 la manche
lah moñsh

6 le pantalon
luh poñtaloñ

7 la jupe
lah joop

8 le collants (*m*)
luh kolloñ

9 les chaussures (*f*)
lay shohsyur



 **Cultural tip** Like most of Europe, France uses the continental system of clothing sizes. Dress sizes usually range from 36 (US 6) through to 46 (US 18) and shoe sizes from 37 (US 6) to 45 (US 12). For men’s shirts, a size 41 is a 16-inch collar, 43 is a 17-inch collar, and 45 is an 18-inch collar.



3 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Do you have a larger size?

Vous avez une taille plus grande?
voo zavay oon tie ploo groñd



It's not what I want.

Ce n'est pas ce que je veux.
suh nay pah sukuh juh vuuh



I'll take the pink one.

Je prends la rose.
juh proñ lah roz



4 Words to remember



Colors are adjectives (pp.64–5) and often have a masculine, feminine, and plural form. The feminine is usually formed by adding an “e” and the plural by adding an “s.”

<i>red</i>	rouge/rouge rooj/rooj
<i>white</i>	blanc/blanche bloñ/blonsh
<i>blue</i>	bleu/bleue bluh/bluh
<i>yellow</i>	jaune/jaune jon/jon
<i>green</i>	vert/verte vair/vairt
<i>black</i>	noir/noire nwar/nwar

7 skirt

8 pantyhose

9 shoes

5 Say it



I'll take the yellow one.

Do you have this jacket in black?

I'd like a 38.

Do you have a smaller size?

Réponses Answers Cover with flap

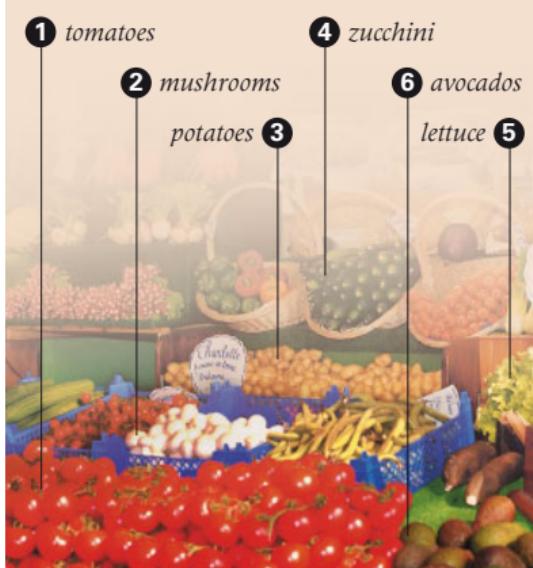
1 Market

- 1 les tomates
lay toemat
- 2 les champignons
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 3 les pommes de terre
lay pom duh tair
- 4 les courgettes
lay korjet
- 5 la salade
lah sah-lad
- 6 les avocats
lay zavokah

Révisez et répétez Review and repeat

1 Market

Name the numbered vegetables in French.



2 Description

- 1 These shoes are too expensive.
- 2 My room is very small.
- 3 I need a softer bed.

2 Description

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 Ces chaussures sont trop chères.
- 2 Ma chambre est très petite.
- 3 J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.

3 Shops

- 1 la boulangerie
lah booloñjeree
- 2 l'épicerie
laypeesree
- 3 la librairie
lah leeبرايرى
- 4 la poissonnerie
lah pwasoñree
- 5 la pâtisserie
lah pateesree
- 6 la boucherie
lah boosheree

3 Shops

Name the numbered shops in French, then check your answers.



- 1 bread shop
- 2 grocery
- 3 bookshop
- 4 fishmonger
- 5 bakery
- 6 butcher

Réponses*Answers**Cover with flap***4 Supermarket****5 Museum**

Follow this conversation replying in French following the English prompts.

- Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?**
1 *Three adults and two children.*
- Ça fait soixante-dix euros.**
2 *That's very expensive!*
- Nous ne faisons pas de réductions pour les enfants.**
3 *How much is a guide?*
- Quinze euros.**
4 *Five tickets and a guide, please.*
- Quatre-vingt-cinq euros, s'il vous plaît.**
5 *Here you are. Where are the restrooms?*
- Là-bas.**
6 *Thank you very much.*

**4 Supermarket**

- 1 **les produits d'entretien**
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ

- 2 **les produits de beauté**
lay prodwee duh boetay

- 3 **les boissons**
lay bwassoñ

- 4 **les produits laitiers**
lay prodwee letayay

- 5 **les produits surgelés**
lay prodwee surjulay

5 Museum

- 1 **Trois adultes et deux enfants.**
trwah zadoolt ay duh zoñfoñ

- 2 **C'est très cher!**
say tray shair

- 3 **C'est combien pour un guide?**
say koñbyañ poor uñ geed

- 4 **Cinq entrées et un guide, s'il vous plaît**
sank oñtray ay tuñ geed, seel voo play

- 5 **Voilà. Où sont les toilettes?**
vwalah. oo soñ lay twalet

- 6 **Merci beaucoup.**
mairsee bohkoo

1 Warm up

Ask “which platform?” (pp.38–9)

What is the French for the following family members: “sister,” “brother,” “mother,” “father,” “son,” and “daughter”? (pp.10–11)

Occupations Jobs

Some occupations have a different form when the person is female—for example, **infirmier** (*male nurse*) and **infirmière** (*female nurse*). Others, such as **professeur**, remain the same for men and women. When you say your occupation, you don’t use **un/une** (*a*), as in **Je suis avocat** (*I’m a lawyer*).

2 Words to remember: jobs

Familiarize yourself with these occupations and test yourself using the flap. The feminine form is shown in parentheses.

médecin medsañ	<i>doctor</i>	
dentiste doñteest	<i>dentist</i>	
infirmier(ière) ainfairmyay(yair)	<i>nurse</i>	
professeur profesur	<i>teacher</i>	
comptable koñtabluh	<i>accountant</i>	
avocat(e) avokah(aht)	<i>lawyer</i>	
designer deesienur	<i>designer</i>	
consultant(e) koñsooltoñ(oñt)	<i>consultant</i>	
secrétaire sekraytair	<i>secretary</i>	
commerçant(e) komairsoñ(oñt)	<i>shopkeeper</i>	
électricien(ne) aylekreesyañ(en)	<i>electrician</i>	
plombier ploñbyay	<i>plumber</i>	
cuisinier(ière) kweeseenyay(yair)	<i>cook/chef</i>	
ingénieur añjaynyur	<i>engineer</i>	
à mon compte ah moñ kont	<i>self-employed</i>	

Je suis plombier.
juh swee ploñbyay
I’m a plumber.

Elle est professeur.
el ay profesur
She is a teacher.

3 Put into practice



Join in the conversation. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and complete the dialogue in French.



Quelle est votre profession?
kel ay votruh profesyoñ
What do you do?

Say: I am a consultant.

Je suis consultant.
juh swee koñsultoñ



Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?
voo trav-eyeyay poor kel koñpanee
What company do you work for?

Say: I'm self-employed.

Je suis à mon compte.
juh swee ah moñ kont



Comme c'est intéressant!
kom say añtayraysoñ
How interesting!

Ask: What is your profession?

Et quelle est votre profession?
ay kel ay votruh profesyoñ



Je suis dentiste.
juh swee doñteest
I'm a dentist.

Say: My sister is a dentist, too.

Ma sœur est dentiste aussi.
mah sur ay doñteest ohsee

4 Words to remember: workplace



Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself.



headquarters

le siège social
luh syej sosyal

branch

la succursale
lah sookoarsal

department

le département
luh daypartumoñ

reception

la réception
lah resepsyoñ

manager

le chef
luh shef

trainee

le stagiaire
luh stajyair

Le siège social est à Lille.
luh syej sosyal ay tah leel
Headquarters is in Lille.

1 Warm up

Practice different ways of introducing yourself in different situations (pp.8–9). Mention your name, occupation, nationality, and any other information you'd like to volunteer.

Le bureau

The office

An office environment or business situation has its own vocabulary in any language, but there are many items for which the terminology is virtually universal. Be aware that French computer keyboards have a different layout from the standard English “QWERTY” convention.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

le moniteur luh moneetur	<i>monitor</i>
l'ordinateur (m) lordeenatur	<i>computer</i>
la souris lah sooree	<i>mouse</i>
l'email (m) leemail	<i>email</i>
l'internet (m) lañtairnet	<i>Internet</i>
le mot de passe luh moh duh pas	<i>password</i>
la messagerie téléphonique lah mesah-juree telayfoneek	<i>voicemail</i>
le fax luh fax	<i>fax machine</i>
le copieur luh kopee-ur	<i>photocopier</i>
l'agenda (m) lajeñdah	<i>planner</i>
la carte de visite lah kart duh veezeet	<i>business card</i>
la réunion lah rayoonyon	<i>meeting</i>
la conférence lah konfayroñs	<i>conference</i>
l'ordre du jour (m) lordruh doo joor	<i>agenda</i>



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I need to make some photocopies.

J'ai besoin de faire des photocopies.
jay buzwañ duh fair day fotokopee



I'd like to arrange an appointment.

Je voudrais prendre rendez-vous.
juh voodray proñdruh roñday-voo



I want to send an email.

Je veux envoyer un email.
juh vuh oñvwayay uñ eemail

4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French words on the right.



5 Say it

I'd like to arrange a conference.

I need to send a fax.

Do you have a laptop?

- 1 **la lampe**
lah lomp
- 2 **l'agrafeuse (f)**
lagrafurz
- 3 **le téléphone**
luh telayfon
- 4 **l'écran (m)**
laykroñ
- 5 **le clavier**
luh klaveeyay
- 6 **l'ordinateur portable (m)**
lordeenatur portabluh
- 7 **le bureau**
luh byuroh
- 8 **la pendule**
lah poñdool
- 9 **l'imprimante (f)**
lampreemont
- 10 **le stylo**
luh steeloh
- 11 **le bloc-notes**
luh blok-not
- 12 **le tiroir**
luh teerwar
- 13 **la chaise tournante**
lah shayz toornont

1 Warm up

Say "How interesting!" (p.78–9), "library" (pp.48–9), and "traffic lights." (pp.50–1)

Ask "What is your profession?" and answer "I'm an engineer." (pp.78–9)

Le monde académique

Academic world

In France, **une licence** (*bachelor's degree*) generally takes three years, followed by **une maîtrise** (*master's degree*) and **un doctorat** (*Ph.D.*). Paris has several universities, often referred to by Roman numerals, as in Paris V.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

Quel est votre secteur? kel ay votruh sekтур	<i>What is your field?</i>	
Je fais de la recherche en chimie. juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ sheemee	<i>I am doing research in chemistry.</i>	
J'ai une licence en droit. jay oon leesonss oñ dwrah	<i>I have a degree in law.</i>	
Je fais une présentation sur l'architecture moderne. juh fay oon praysoñtasyoñ syur larsheetekturn modairn	<i>I am giving a presentation on modern architecture.</i>	

3 In conversation



Bonjour, je suis professeur Stein.
boñjoor, juh swee profesur stayeen

Hello, I'm Professor Stein.



De quelle université êtes-vous?
duh kel ooneevair-sitay et voo

What university are you from?



Je suis déléguée de l'université Paris II.
juh swee daylaygay duh looneevair-sitay paree duh

I'm the delegate from Paris II University.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Nous avons un stand à la foire-exposition.
noo zavon uñ stond ah
lah fwar eksphohseesyoñ
We have a stand at the trade fair.

5 Say it

I'm doing research in medicine.

I have a degree in literature.

She's the professor.

<i>conference</i>	la conférence lah koñfayroñs
<i>trade fair</i>	la foire-exposition lah fwar-eksphohseesyoñ
<i>seminar</i>	le séminaire luh semeenair
<i>lecture hall</i>	l'amphithéâtre (m) loñfeetayatruh
<i>conference room</i>	la salle de conférences lah sal duh koñfayroñs
<i>exhibition</i>	l'exposition (f) leksphohzeesyoñ
<i>library</i>	la bibliothèque lah biblee-yotek
<i>assistant professor</i>	le maître de conférences luh metruh duh koñfayroñs
<i>professor</i>	le professeur luh profesur
<i>medicine</i>	la médecine lah medseen
<i>science</i>	la science lah siyons
<i>literature</i>	la littérature lah leetairayturyr
<i>engineering</i>	l'ingénierie (f) lahjayneeuree



Quel est votre secteur?
kel ay votruh sektur

What's your field?



Je fais de la recherche en ingénierie.
juh fay duh lah reshairsch oñ lahjayneeuree

I'm doing research in engineering.



Comme c'est intéressant.
kom say añtayraysoñ

How interesting.

1 Warm up

Ask “Can I ...?”
(pp.34–5)

Say “I want to send an email.” (pp.80–1)

Ask “Can you send an email?” (pp.80–1)

Les affaires

In business

You will receive a more friendly reception and make a good impression if you make the effort to begin a meeting with a short introduction in French, even if your vocabulary is limited. After that, all parties will probably be happy to continue the meeting in English.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

le client
luh kleeyoñ
client

le planning luh planning	<i>schedule</i>
la livraison lah leevraysoñ	<i>delivery</i>
le paiement luh paymoñ	<i>payment</i>
le budget luh bujaj	<i>budget</i>
le prix luh pree	<i>price</i>
le document luh dokoomoñ	<i>document</i>
la facture lah faktury	<i>invoice</i>
le devis luh duhvees	<i>estimate</i>
les bénéfices (<i>m</i>) lay baynayfees	<i>profits</i>
les ventes (<i>f</i>) lay vont	<i>sales</i>
les chiffres (<i>m</i>) lay sheefruh	<i>figures</i>



Cultural tip In general, commercial dealings are formal, but a lunch with wine is still part of doing business in France. As a client, you can expect to be taken out to a restaurant, and as a supplier, you should consider entertaining your customers.

3 Useful phrases



Memorize these phrases. Note that when asking *what...?* you use **quel(s)** with masculine words but **quelle(s)** with feminine words.

On signe le contrat?
oñ seenuh luh koñtrah
Shall we sign the contract?



Envoyez-moi le contrat s'il vous plaît.
oñvwayay mwah luh koñtrah, seel voo play

le cadre
luh kadruh
executive

Please send me the contract.

le contrat
luh koñtrah
contract



Nous sommes convenus d'un planning?
noo som koñvunoo duñ planning



Have we agreed on a schedule?



Quand pouvez-vous faire la livraison?
koñ poovay voo fair lah leeveyraysoñ

When can you make the delivery?



Quel est le budget?
kel ay luh bujaj

What's the budget?



Vous pouvez m'envoyer la facture?
voo poovay moñvwayay lah faktury

Can you send me the invoice?

le rapport
luh rapor
report

4 Say it



Can you send me the estimate?

Have we agreed on a price?

What are the profits?

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 At the office**1** l'agraffeuse
lagrafurz**2** la lampe
lah lomp**3** l'ordinateur portable
lordeenatur
portabluh**4** le stylo
luh steeloh**5** le bureau
luh byuroh**6** le bloc-notes
luh blok-not**7** la pendule
lah poñdool**Révisez et répétez**
*Review and repeat***1 At the office**

Name these items.

**2 Jobs****1** médecin
medsañ**2** plombier
ploñbyay**3** commerçant
comairsoñ(oñt)**4** comptable
koñtabluh**5** professeur
profesur**6** avocat
avokah(aht)**2 Jobs**

What are these jobs in French?

1 doctor**2** plumber**3** shopkeeper**4** accountant**5** teacher**6** lawyer

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

**3 Work**

Answer these questions following the English prompts.

Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?

- 1 Say "I work for myself."

De quelle université êtes-vous?

- 2 Say "I'm at the University of Bordeaux."

Quel est votre secteur?

- 3 Say "I'm doing medical research."

Nous sommes convenus d'un planning?

- 4 Say "Yes. Can you send me the budget?"

3 Work

- 1 **Je suis à mon compte.**
juh swee zah moñ koñt

- 2 **Je suis de l'université de Bordeaux.**
juh swee duh looneevair-sitay duh bordoe

- 3 **Je fais de la recherche en médecine.**
juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ medseen

- 4 **Oui. Vous pouvez m'envoyer le budget?**
voo poovay moñvwayay lah bujay

4 How much?

Answer the question with the amount shown in brackets.



- 1 C'est combien le café? (▫ 2.50)



- 2 C'est combien la chambre? (▫ 47)



- 3 C'est combien pour un kilo de tomates? (▫ 3.25)



- 4 C'est combien l'emplacement pour quatre jours? (▫ 50)

4 How much?

- 1 **C'est deux euros cinquante.**
say duh zuroh sankont

- 2 **C'est quarante-sept euros.**
say sankont-set uroh

- 3 **C'est trois euros vingt-cinq.**
say twrah zuroh vañ-sank

- 4 **C'est cinquante euros.**
say sankont uroh

1 Warm up

Say "I'm allergic to nuts." (pp.24–5)

Say the verb "avoir" (to have) in all its forms (je, tu, il/elle, vous, nous, ils/elles). (pp.14–15)

A la pharmacie

At the pharmacy

French pharmacists study for seven years before qualifying. They can give advice about minor health problems and are permitted to dispense a wide variety of medicines, even giving injections, if necessary. There is a duty pharmacist (**pharmacie de garde**) in most towns.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel on the left and test yourself using the flap.

1 le bandage
luh boñdarj

2 le sirop
luh seeroe

3 les gouttes (f)
lay goot

4 le pansement
luh poñsumoñ

5 la seringue
lah surañg

6 la crème
lah krem

7 le suppositoire
luh soopozitwar

8 le cachet
luh kashay

bandage **1**

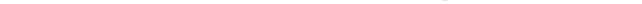
syrup **2**

drops **3**



4 *adhesive bandage*

5 *syringe*

**3 In conversation**

Bonjour madame,
vous désirez?
boñjoor, mad-dam. voo
dayzeeray

Hello, madam. What
would you like?



J'ai mal à l'estomac.
jay mal ah lestomah

I have a stomachache.



Vous avez la diarrhée?
voo zavay lah dyaray

Do you have diarrhea?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



J'ai mal à la tête.
jay mal ah lah tet
I have a headache.

6 Say it

I have a cold.

Do you have that as a cream?

Do you have a cough?



headache **mal à la tête**
mal ah lah tet

stomachache **mal à l'estomac**
mal ah lestomah

diarrhea **la diarrhée**
lah dyaray

cold **un rhume**
uñ room

cough **une toux**
oon too

sunburn **un coup de soleil**
uñ koo duh sol-lay

toothache **mal aux dents**
mal oh doñ

5 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I have a sunburn. **J'ai un coup de soleil.**
jay uñ koo duh sol-lay

Do you have that as tablets? **Vous avez des cachets à la place?**
voo zavay day kashay ah lah plas

I'm allergic to penicillin. **Je suis allergique à la pénicilline.**
juh swee zurgeek ah lah peneesilin



Non, mais j'ai aussi mal à la tête.
noñ, may jay osee mal ah lah tet

No, but I also have a headache.



Prenez ça.
prunay sah

Take this.



Vous avez un sirop à la place?
voo zavay uh seeroe ah lah plas

Do you have that as a syrup?

1 Warm up

Say “I have a toothache” and “I have a sunburn.” (pp.88–9)

Say the French for “red,” “green,” “black,” and “yellow.” (pp.74–5)

Le corps

The body

The most common phrase for talking about aches and pains is **J'ai mal à...**. Don't forget that when **à** is placed in front of **le** it becomes **au** and in front of **les** it becomes **aux** (the “x” is silent). For example, **J'ai mal au dos** (*I have a backache*) and **J'ai mal aux oreilles** (*I have an earache*).

2 Match and repeat: body

Match the numbered parts of the body with the list on the left. Test yourself by using the cover flap.

1 la main
lah mañ

2 la tête
lah tet

3 l'épaule (f)
laypoll

4 le coude
luh kood

5 les cheveux
lay shuhvuh

6 le bras
luh brah

7 le cou
luh koo

8 la poitrine
lah pwatreen

9 l'estomac (m)
lestomah

10 la jambe
lah jomb

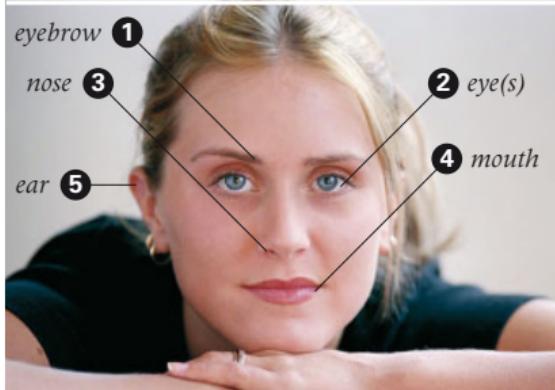
11 le genou
luh juhnoo

12 le pied
luh piyay



3 Match and repeat: face

Match the numbered facial features with the list on the right.



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | le sourcil
luh soorsee |
| 2 | l'œil (les yeux) (f)
luhyee (lay zyuh) |
| 3 | le nez
luh nay |
| 4 | la bouche
lah boosh |
| 5 | l'oreille (f)
lor-ray |

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

	<i>I have a pain in my back.</i>	J'ai une douleur au dos. jay oon doolur oe doh
	<i>I have a rash on my arm.</i>	J'ai une rougeur au bras. jay oon roojur oe brah
	<i>I don't feel well.</i>	Je ne me sens pas bien. juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation and test yourself using the cover flap.

	<p>Qu'est ce qui ne va pas? keskee nuh vah pah <i>What's the matter?</i></p> <p><i>Say: I don't feel well.</i></p>	<p>Je ne me sens pas bien. juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ</p>
	<p>Tu as mal où? tew ah mal oo <i>Where does it hurt?</i></p> <p><i>Say: I have a pain in my shoulder.</i></p>	<p>J'ai une douleur à l'épaule. jay oon doolur ah laypoll</p>

1 Warm up

Say “I need some tablets” and “He needs some cream.”
 (pp.60–1 and pp.88–9)

What is the French for
 “I don’t have a son”?
 (pp.10–15)

Chez le docteur

At the doctor

Unless it’s an emergency, you have to make an appointment with the doctor and pay when you leave. You may be able to reclaim the money if you have medical insurance. You can find the names and addresses of local doctors from the local town hall or **syndicat d’initiative** (*tourist office*).

2 Useful phrases you may hear

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

Ce n'est pas sérieux. suh nay pah seryuh	<i>It's not serious.</i>	
Vous avez besoin de tests. voo zavay buzwañ duh test	<i>You need to have tests.</i>	
Vous avez une infection aux reins. voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ oh rañ	<i>You have a kidney infection.</i>	
Vous avez besoin d'aller à l'hôpital. voo zavay buzwañ dalay ah lopeetal	<i>You need to go to the hospital.</i>	
Vous prenez des médicaments? voo prunay day maydikamoñ <i>Are you taking any medications?</i>		

3 In conversation



Qu'est-ce qui ne va pas?
keskee nuh vah pah

What's the matter?



J'ai une douleur à la poitrine.
jay oon doolur ah lah pwatreen

I have a pain in my chest.



Laissez-moi vous examiner.
lessay-mwah voo zekzaminay

Let me examine you.

 **Cultural tip** Before you go, find out if your health insurance covers emergency medical care in Europe; if it doesn't, buy a travel medical insurance policy. To call an ambulance in France, dial 15.



4 Useful phrases you may need to say

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je suis enceinte.
juh swee zoñsant
I'm pregnant.

5 Say it

Do I need tests?

My son needs to go to the hospital.

It's not urgent.

I'm diabetic.

Je suis diabétique.
juh swee diyabeteek

I'm epileptic.

Je suis épileptique.
juh swee zepeeleteek

I have asthma.

Je suis astmatique.
juh swee zasmateek

I have a heart condition.

J'ai un problème au cœur.
jay uñ prob-lem oh kur

I feel faint.

Je vais m'évanouir.
juh vay mayvanoower

I have a fever.

J'ai de la fièvre.
jay duh lah fyevruh

It's urgent.

C'est urgent.
say turjoñ



C'est sérieux?
say seryuh

Is it serious?



Non, vous avez seulement une indigestion.
noñ, voo zavay surlmoñ
oon añdeejestyoñ

No, you only have indigestion.



Quel soulagement!
kel soolarjemoñ

What a relief!

1 Warm up

Ask "How long is the trip?" (pp.42–3)

How do you ask "Do I need...?" (pp.92–3)

What is the French for "mouth" and "head"? (pp.90–1)

A l'hôpital

At the hospital

The main hospitals in France are attached to universities and are known as **Centres Hospitaliers Universitaires** (CHU). It is useful to know a few basic phrases relating to hospitals for use in an emergency or in case you need to visit a friend or colleague in the hospital.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

Quelles sont les heures de visite? kel soñ lay zur duh vizeet	<i>What are the visiting hours?</i>	l'intraveineuse (f) lañtravaynurz <i>IV (intravenous drip)</i>
Ça va prendre combien de temps? sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ	<i>How long will it take?</i>	
Ça va faire mal? sah vah fair mal	<i>Will it hurt?</i>	
Allongez-vous ici, s'il vous plaît. aloñjay voo zeesee, seel voo play	<i>Please lie down here.</i>	
Vous ne devez pas manger. voo nuh duvay pah moñjay	<i>You must not eat.</i>	
Ne bougez pas la tête. nuh boojay pah lah tet	<i>Don't move your head.</i>	Ça va mieux? sah vah meeyuh <i>Are you feeling better?</i>
Ouvrez la bouche, s'il vous plaît. ovray lah boosh, seel voo play	<i>Please open your mouth.</i>	
Vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang. voo zavay buzwāñ doon preez duh soñ	<i>You need a blood test.</i>	Où est la salle d'attente? oo ay lah sal datont <i>Where is the waiting room?</i>

3 Words to remember

Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



Votre radio est normale.
votruh radyoh ay normal
Your X-ray is normal.

<i>emergency room</i>	la salle des urgences lah sal day zurjoñs
<i>children's ward</i>	le service de pédiatrie luh survees duh paydyah-tree
<i>operating room</i>	la salle d'opération lah sal dopairasyoñ
<i>X-ray department</i>	la salle de radiologie lah sal duh radyo-lojoe
<i>waiting room</i>	la salle d'attente lah sal datont
<i>elevator</i>	l'ascenseur lasoñsur
<i>stairs</i>	les escaliers lay zeskalayay

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Vous avez une infection.
voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ
You have an infection.

J'ai besoin de tests?
jay buzwañ duh test

Ask: *Do I need tests?*



Tout d'abord, vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang.
too dabor, voo zavay buzwañ doon preez duh soñ
First you will need a blood test.

Ça va faire mal?
sah vah fair mal

Ask: *Will it hurt?*

5 Say it

Does he need a blood test?

Where is the children's ward?

Do I need an X-ray?

Non, ne vous inquiétez pas.
noñ, nuh voo zañkyatay pah
No. Don't worry.

Ça va prendre combien de temps?
sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ

Ask: *How long will it take?*

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 The body

- 1 **la tête**
lah tet
- 2 **le bras**
luh brah
- 3 **la poitrine**
lah pwaterne
- 4 **l'estomac**
lestomah
- 5 **la jambe**
lah jomb
- 6 **le genou**
luh juhnoo
- 7 **le pied**
luh piyay

Révisez et répétez*Review and repeat***1 The body**

Name the numbered body parts in French.

**2 On the phone**

- 1 **Je voudrais parler à Caroline Martin.**
juh voodray parlay ah karoleen martañ
- 2 **[your name] de l'imprimerie Laporte.**
[your name] duh lahpreemuree laport
- 3 **Je peux laisser un message?**
juh puh laysay uñ mesarj
- 4 **C'est bon pour le rendez-vous lundi à onze heures.**
say boñ poor luh roñday-voo lañdee ah onz ur
- 5 **Merci, au revoir.**
mairsee, ovwar

2 On the phone

You are arranging an appointment. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Allô, société Apex.

- 1 *I'd like to speak to Caroline Martin.*

**Oui, c'est de la part de qui?**

- 2 *[your name] of Laporte printers.*

**Je suis désolé, la ligne est occupée.**

- 3 *Can I leave a message?*

Oui, bien sûr.

- 4 *The appointment on Monday at 11 am is fine.*

**Très bien, au revoir.**

- 5 *Thank you. Goodbye.*

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 Clothing

Say the French words for the numbered items of clothing.

**4 At the doctor's**

Say these phrases in French.

1 *I don't feel well.*

2 *Do I need tests?*

3 *I have a heart condition.*

4 *Do I need to go to the hospital?*

5 *I'm pregnant.*

**3 Clothing**

1 **la cravate**
lah kravat

2 **la veste**
lah vest

3 **le pantalon**
luh poñtaloñ

4 **la jupe**
lah joop

5 **les chaussures**
lay shohsyur

6 **les collants**
lay kolloñ

4 At the doctor's

1 **Je ne me sens pas bien.**
juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ

2 **J'ai besoin de tests.**
jay buzwañ duh test

3 **J'ai un problème au cœur.**
jay uñ prob-lem oh kur

4 **J'ai besoin d'aller à l'hôpital.**
jay buzwañ dallay ah lopeetal

5 **Je suis enceinte.**
juh swee zoñsant

1 Warm up

Say the months of the year in French.
(pp.28–9)

Ask “Is there an art gallery?” (pp.48–9) and “How many brothers do you have?” (pp.14–15)

Chez nous

At home

Many city-dwellers live in an apartment block (**l'immeuble**), but in rural areas the houses tend to be single-family (**individuelle**). If you want to know the total number of rooms, you will need to ask “**Combien de pièces?**” If you want to know how many bedrooms, ask “**Combien de chambres?**”

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list and test yourself using the flap.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | la fenêtre
lah fenaytruh |
| 2 | la cheminée
lah shemnay |
| 3 | le toit
lah twut |
| 4 | la gouttière
lah gootyair |
| 5 | le mur
luh myur |
| 6 | le volet
luh volay |
| 7 | la porte
lah port |
| 8 | le passage
luh passarj |



Cultural tip Most French houses have shutters (“volets”) at each window. These are closed at night and in the heat of the day. Curtains, where they are present, tend to be more for decoration. A single-story bungalow is known as “un pavillon,” and these are popular among the French as vacation homes in tourist resorts.



3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Quel est le loyer par mois?
kel ay luh lwayay par mwah?
What is the rent per month?

3 roof

4 gutter



5 driveway

<i>room</i>	la pièce lah piyees
<i>floor</i>	le sol luh sol
<i>ceiling</i>	le plafond luh plafoñ
<i>bedroom</i>	la chambre lah shombruh
<i>bathroom</i>	la salle de bains lah sal duh bañ
<i>kitchen</i>	la cuisine lah kwiseen
<i>dining room</i>	la salle à manger lah sal ah moñjay
<i>living room</i>	le salon luh saloñ
<i>basement</i>	la cave lah kav
<i>attic</i>	le grenier luh grunyay

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and test yourself.



Is there a garage?

Il y a un garage?
eelyah uh garaj



When is it available?

C'est disponible quand?
say deesponeebluh koñ



Is it furnished?

C'est meublé?
say murblay

5 Say it

Is there a dining room?

Is it large?

Is it available in July?

1 Warm up

What is the French for "room" (pp.58–9), "desk" (pp.80–1), "bed" (pp.60–1), and "bathroom"? (pp.52–3)

How do you say "soft," "beautiful," and "big"? (pp.64–5)

Dans la maison

In the house

When you rent a house or villa in France, it is usual to be asked to pay for services such as electricity and gas in addition to the basic weekly or monthly rent. Additional charges might also extend to wood or other fuel for an open fire, which is usually charged by the cubic meter.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list in the panel on the left. Then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

- 1 le plan de travail
luh plañ duh traveye
- 2 l'évier (*m*)
levyay
- 3 le micro-ondes
luh meeクロ-ond
- 4 la cuisinière
lah kwiseenyair
- 5 le four
luh foor
- 6 le frigo
luh freegoh
- 7 la table
lah tabluh
- 8 la chaise
lah shez



3 In conversation



C'est le four.
say luh foor

This is the oven.



Il y a un lave-vaisselle aussi?
eelyah uñ lav-vaysel osee

Is there a dishwasher as well?



Oui, et il y a un grand congélateur.
wee, ay eelyah uñ groñ koñjelatur

Yes, and there's a big freezer.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Le canapé est neuf.
luh kanapay ay nurf
The sofa is new.



microwave ③

② *sink*



⑧ *chair*

6 Say it

Is there a microwave?

I like the fireplace.

What a soft sofa!

wardrobe

l'armoire (f)
larmwar

armchair

le fauteuil
luh fohtuhhee

chest of drawers

la commode
lah komohd

fireplace

la cheminée
lah shemnay

carpet

le tapis
luh tapee

bathtub

la baignoire
lah bainwar

bathroom sink

le lavabo
luh lavabo

curtains

les rideaux (m)
lay rideoe

5 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.

Is electricity included?

L'électricité est inclue?
laylekreesitay et añkloo

I don't like the curtains.

Je n'aime pas les rideaux.
juh nem pah lay rideoe

The carpet is old.

Le tapis est vieux.
luh tapee ay vyuh



L'évier est neuf?
levyay ay nurf

Is the sink new?



Bien sûr. Et voilà la machine à laver.
byañ syur. ay vwahlah masheen ah lavay



Quel beau carrelage!
kel boe karlarj

What beautiful tiles!

Of course. And here's the washing machine.

1 Warm up

Say “I need,” “you need,” “he needs.”
(pp.64–5, pp.92–4)

What is the French for
“day,” “week,” and
“month”? (pp.28–9)

Say the days of the
week. (pp.28–9)

Le jardin**The yard**

The garden of a house or villa may be communal, or at least partly shared. Check with the rental agent or realtor. In general, French yards are well-kept and reasonably formal. The natural, “wild” look is not very popular and hedges are usually carefully trimmed and lawns regularly mown.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

la tondeuse à gazon
lah toñdurz ah gazoñ

lawnmower

la fourche
lah foorsh

fork

la bêche
lah besh

spade

le râteau
luh ratoe

rake

la jardinerie
lah jardañree

garden center

2 tree

3 soil

terrace 1

flowers 7

weeds 8

path 9



3 Useful phrases



Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.



The gardener comes once a week.

Le jardinier vient une fois par semaine.
luh jardañay vyañ oon fwah par suhmayn



Can you mow the lawn?

Vous pouvez tondre la pelouse?
voo poovay toñdruh lah pelooz



Is the yard private?

Le jardin est privé?
luh jardañ ay preevay



The garden needs watering.

Le jardin a besoin d'eau.
luh jardañ ah buzwaañ doe

4 Match and repeat



Match the numbered items to the words in the panel on the right.

4 *lawn*

5 *hedge*

6 *plants*

5 **Say it**

The lawn needs watering.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

flower bed **10**

1 **la terrasse**
lah terass

2 **l'arbre (m)**
larbruh

3 **la terre**
lah tair

4 **la pelouse**
lah pelooz

5 **la haie**
lah ay

6 **les plantes (f)**
lay ploñt

7 **les fleurs (f)**
lay flur

8 **les mauvaises herbes (f)**
lay movay zurb

9 **l'allée (f)**
lallay

10 **le parterre de fleurs**
luh partair duh flur

1 Warm up

Say “My name’s John.”
(pp.8–9)

How do you say “don’t worry”? (pp.94–5)

What’s “your” in French? (pp.12–13)

Les animaux**Pets**

Half of all French households include at least one pet, and most companion animals are treated like members of the family. There are slightly more pet dogs than pet cats in France. Fish and birds are also widely kept, and rabbits and rodents are becoming increasingly popular.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered animals to the French words in the panel on the left. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 le chat
luh shah

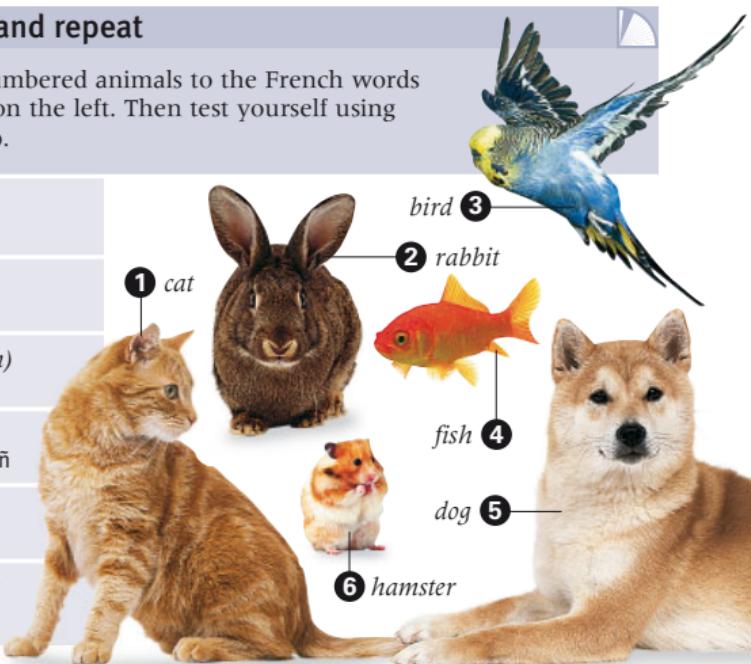
2 le lapin
luh lapañ

3 l’oiseau (m)
lwazoe

4 le poisson
luh pwassoñ

5 le chien
luh shiañ

6 le hamster
luh amstair

**3 Useful phrases**

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Ce chien est gentil?
suh shiañ ay joñtee

Is this dog friendly?



Je peux amener mon chien?
juh puh amunay moñ shiañ

Can I bring my dog?

J’ai peur des chats.
jay pur day shah

I’m afraid of cats.

Mon chien ne mord pas.
moñ shiañ nuh mor pah

My dog doesn’t bite.

Ce chat est plein de puces.
suh shah ay plañ duh pouñ
This cat is full of fleas.



Cultural tip Many dogs in France are guard dogs, and you may encounter them tethered or roaming free. Approach farms and rural houses with care, and keep away from the dog's territory. Look out for warning notices such as "Attention au chien" (Beware of the dog).



4 Words to remember



Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



Mon chien est malade.
moñ shiañ ay malahd
My dog is not well.



<i>vet</i>	le vétérinaire luh vetairinair
<i>vaccination</i>	la vaccination lah vaksinasyoñ
<i>pet passport</i>	le passeport d'animaux luh passpor danimoe
<i>basket</i>	le panier luh panyay
<i>cage</i>	la cage lah karj
<i>bowl</i>	la gamelle lah gamel
<i>collar</i>	le collier luh kolyay
<i>leash</i>	la laisse lah less
<i>fleas</i>	les puces (f) lay pouz

5 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



C'est votre chien?
say votruh shiañ
Is this your dog?

Say: Yes, his name is
Sandy.

Oui, il s'appelle Sandy.
wee, eel sapell Sandy



J'ai peur des chiens.
jay pur day shiañ
I'm afraid of dogs.

Say: Don't worry.
He's friendly.

Ne vous inquiétez pas. Il est gentil.
nuh voo zañkyatay pah.
eel ay joñtee

Réponses Answers Cover with flap

1 Colors

- 1 noir
nwar
- 2 blanche
blonsh
- 3 rouge
rooj
- 4 verte
vairt
- 5 jaunes
jon

Révisez et répétez Review and repeat

1 Colors

Complete the sentences with the French for the color in brackets. Be careful to choose the correct masculine or feminine form.

- 1 Vous avez cette veste en ____ ? (black)
- 2 Je prends la jupe ____ . (white)
- 3 Vous avez cette robe en ____ ? (red)
- 4 Non mais j'ai une ____ . (green)
- 5 Vous avez des chaussettes ____ ? (yellow)

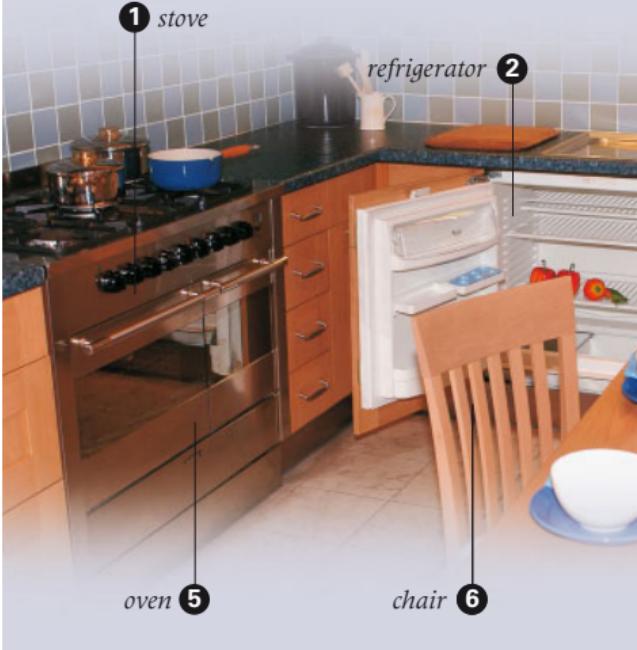


2 Kitchen

- 1 la cuisinière
lah kwiseenyair
- 2 le frigo
luh freegoh
- 3 l'évier
levyay
- 4 le micro-ondes
luh meekro-ond
- 5 le four
luh foor
- 6 la chaise
lah shez
- 7 la table
lah tabluh

2 Kitchen

Say the French words for the numbered items.



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 House

You are visiting a house in France. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Voilà le salon.

- 1 *What a pretty fireplace!*

Oui, et il y a aussi une grande cuisine.

- 2 *How many bedrooms?*

Il y a trois chambres.

- 3 *Do you have a garage?*

Non, mais il y a un grand jardin.

- 4 *When is it available?*

Juillet.

- 5 *What is the rent per month?*

**microwave** 4**3 sink****table** 7**4 At home**

Say the French for the following items:

- 1 *washing machine*
- 2 *sofa*
- 3 *attic*
- 4 *dining room*
- 5 *tree*
- 6 *garden*

**3 House**

- 1 **Quelle belle cheminée!**
kel bel shemnay

- 2 **Combien de chambres?**
koñbyañ duh shombruñ

- 3 **Vous avez un garage?**
voo zavay uñ gararj

- 4 **C'est disponible quand?**
say deesponeebluh koñ

- 5 **Quel est le loyer par mois?**
kel ay luh lwayay par mwah

4 At home

- 1 **la machine à laver**
lah masheen ah lavay

- 2 **le canapé**
luh kanapay

- 3 **le grenier**
luh grunyay

- 4 **la salle à manger**
lah sal ah moñjay

- 5 **l'arbre**
larbruh

- 6 **le jardin**
luh jardañ

1 Warm up

Ask "How do I get to the bank?" and "How do I get to the post office?" (pp.68–9)

What's the French for "passport"? (pp.54–5)

Ask "What time?" (pp.30–1)

La poste et la banque

Mail and banks

The post office also serves as a bank. You do not usually need to wait in line for a teller, since there are normally ATMs available outside the building. Stamps are also available from **le tabac** (*bar/tobacconists*).

2 Words to remember: mail

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

la boîte postale lah bwat post-tal	<i>mailbox</i>
la carte postale lah kart post-tal	<i>postcard</i>
le colis luh kohlee	<i>package</i>
par avion par avyoñ	<i>air mail</i>
en recommandé oñ rukomoñday	<i>registered mail</i>
le timbre luh tambruh	<i>stamp</i>
le code postal luh kod post-tal	<i>postal (ZIP) code</i>
le facteur luh faktur	<i>mail carrier</i>

C'est combien pour le Royaume-Uni?
say koñbyañ poor luh roym oonee
How much is it for the United Kingdom?



l'enveloppe (f)
loñvuhlop
envelope

3 In conversation



Je voudrais retirer de l'argent.
juh voodray ruteeray duh larjoñ

I'd like to withdraw some money.



Vous avez une identification?
voo zavay oon eedoñtee-fikasyoñ

Do you have any identification?



Oui, voilà mon passeport.
wee, vwalah moñ passpor

Yes, here's my passport.

4 Words to remember: banks

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the right.



Comment je peux payer?
komon juh puh payay
How can I pay?

la carte bancaire lah kart boñkair <i>debit card</i>		PIN	le code luh kod
		bank	la banque lah boñk
		teller	le guichet luh geeshay
		notes	les billets lay beeyay
		ATM	le distributeur automatique luh distreebootur otomateek
		<i>traveler's checks</i>	les chèques de voyage lay shek duh vvoyarj

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

6 Say it

I'd like a stamp for a postcard.

I'd like to cash some traveler's checks.

Do I need my passport?

I'd like to change some money.

Je voudrais changer de l'argent.
juh voodray shoñjay duh larjoñ

What is the exchange rate?

Quel est le taux de change?
kel ay luh toe duh shoñj

I'd like to withdraw some money.

Je voudrais retirer de l'argent.
juh voodray ruteeray duh larjoñ



Composez votre code s'il vous plaît.
komposay votruh kod seel voo play



J'ai besoin de signer aussi?
jay buzwañ duh seenay ohsee



Non, ce n'est pas nécessaire.
noñ, suh nay pah nesesair

Please type in your PIN.

Do I need to sign, too?

No, that's not necessary.

1 Warm up

What's the French for
“doesn't work”?
(pp.60–1)

Say “today” and
“tomorrow.” (pp.28–9)

Les services

Services

You can combine the French words on these pages with the vocabulary you learned in week 10 to help you explain basic problems and cope with arranging most repairs. When negotiating building work or a repair, it's a good idea to agree on the price and method of payment in advance.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

le plombier luh ploñbyay	<i>plumber</i>
l'électricien (m) laylekreesyañ	<i>electrician</i>
le garagiste luh gararjeest	<i>mechanic</i>
le constructeur luh koñstruktur	<i>builder, handyman</i>
la femme de ménage lah fam duh maynarj	<i>cleaner</i>
le décorateur luh daykoratur	<i>decorator</i>
le charpentier luh sharpañtyay	<i>carpenter</i>
le maçon luh massoñ	<i>bricklayer</i>



la manivelle
lah maneevel
tire iron

Je n'ai pas besoin d'un garagiste.
juh nay pah buzwañ duñ gararjeest
I don't need a mechanic.

3 In conversation



La machine à laver est en panne.
lah masheen ah lavay ay toñ pan

The washing machine has broken down.



Oui, le tuyau est cassé.
wee luh tweeyoh ay kassay

Yes, the hose is broken.



Vous pouvez la réparer?
voo poovay lah rayparay

Can you repair it?

4 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je peux faire réparer ça où?
juh puh fair rayparay sah oo
Where can I get this repaired?

Please clean the bathroom.

Nettoyez la salle de bain, s'il vous plaît.
netwuhyah lah sal duh bañ seel voo play

Can you repair the boiler?

Vous pouvez réparer la chaudière?
voo poovay rayparay lah shodyair

Do you know a good electrician?

Vous connaissez un bon électricien?
voo konessay uñ boñ aylektreesyañ

5 Put into practice



Practice these phrases. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers and repeat if necessary.



Votre clôture est cassée.
votruh klootoor ay kassay
Your fence is broken.

Ask: Do you know a good handyman?

Vous connaissez un bon constructeur?
voo konessay uh boñ koñstruktur

Oui, il y en a un dans le village.
wee, eelyonah uñ doñ luh villarj
Yes, there is one in the village.

Ask: Do you have his phone number?

Vous avez son numéro de téléphone?
voo zavay soñ noomairo duh telayfon



Non, vous avez besoin d'un nouveau.
noñ. voo zavay buzwañ duñ noovoh

No, you need a new one.



Vous pouvez faire ça aujourd'hui?
voo poovay fair sah oh-joordwee

Can you do it today?



Non, je reviens demain.
non, juh ruvyaañ dumañ

No. I'll come back tomorrow.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in French.
(pp.28–9)

How do you say “cleaner”? (pp.110–11)

Say “It’s 9:30,” “10:45,” and “12:00.”
(pp.10–11, pp.30–1)

Venir

To come

The verb **venir** (*to come*) is another important verb. Other useful verbs are made up of **venir** with a prefix, such as **revenir** (*to come back*) and **devenir** (*to become*). These can be formed in the same way as **venir** (below). Remember that **je viens** can mean either *I come* or *I am coming*.

2 Venir: to come

Say the different forms of **venir** (*to come*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je viens juh vyañ	<i>I come</i>
tu viens tew vyañ	<i>you come (informal singular)</i>
il/elle vient eel/el vyañ	<i>he/she comes</i>
nous venons noo vunoñ	<i>we come</i>
vous venez voo vunay	<i>you come (formal singular or plural)</i>
ils/elles viennent eel/el vyen	<i>they come</i>
Je viens de New York. juh vyañ duh noo york	<i>I come from New York.</i>
Nous venons tous les mardis. noo vunoñ too lay mardee	<i>We come every Tuesday.</i>
Ils viennent par le train. eel vyen par luh trañ	<i>They come by train.</i>



Il vient de Chine.
eel vyañ duh sheen
He comes from China.



 **Conversational tip** You can use the phrase “je viens de...” (literally “I come from...”) to talk about something you have just done or have recently completed—for example, “je viens de faire les courses” (I have just gone shopping) or “je viens d’envoyer un email” (I have just sent an email). To say “just” in the sense of “only,” as in “I eat just a sandwich for lunch,” the French use “seulement”: “Je mange seulement un sandwich pour déjeuner.”

3 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je viens de me réveiller.
juh vyañ duh muh rayvay-yay
I have just woken up.

<i>When can I come?</i>	Je peux venir quand? juh puh vuneer koñ
<i>Where does she come from?</i>	Elle vient d'où? el vyañ doo
<i>The cleaner comes every Monday.</i>	La femme de ménage vient tous les lundis. lah fam duh maynarj vyañ too lay luñdee
<i>Come with me. (informal/formal)</i>	Viens avec moi./ Venez avec moi. vyañ avek mwah/ vunay avek mwah

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Bonjour, salon de coiffure Christine.
boñjoor, saloñ duh kwafur Christine
Hello, this is Christine's hair salon.

Say: I'd like an appointment.

Je voudrais un rendez-vous.
juh voodray uñ roñday-voo



Vous voulez venir quand?
voo voolay vuneer koñ
When do you want to come?

Say: Can I come today?

Je peux venir aujourd'hui?
juh puh vuneer oh-joordwee



Oui bien sûr, à quelle heure?
wee byañ syur, ah kel ur
Yes, of course. What time?

Say: At 10:30.

A dix heures et demie.
ah deez ur ay dumee

1 Warm up

What's the French for "big/tall" and "small/short"? (pp.64–5)

Say "The room is big" and "The bed is small." (pp.64–5)

La police et le crime

Police and crime

While in France, if you are the victim of a crime, you report it to the police. In an emergency, reach them by dialing 17. You may have to explain your problem in French, at least initially, so some basic vocabulary is useful. In the event of a burglary, the police will usually come to the house.

2 Words to remember: crime

Familiarize yourself with these words.



le cambriolage luh kañbryolarj	<i>burglary</i>
le rapport de police luh rapor duh polees	<i>police report</i>
le voleur luh volur	<i>thief</i>
la police lah polees	<i>police</i>
la déposition lah daypoziyon	<i>statement</i>
le témoin luh taymwañ	<i>witness</i>
l'avocat(e) lavokah(aht)	<i>lawyer</i>

J'ai besoin d'un avocat.
jay buzwañ duñ avokah
I need a lawyer.

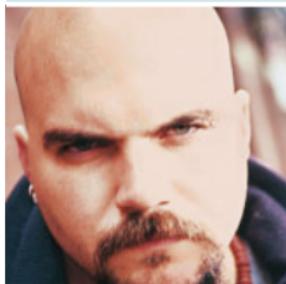
3 Useful phrases

Memorize these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

J'ai été cambriolé(e). jay aytay kañbryolay	I've been burgled.	<p>l'appareil-photo lapareye foto <i>camera</i></p>
Qu'est-ce qui a été volé? keskee ah aytay volay	What was stolen?	
Vous avez vu qui a fait ça? voo zavay voo kee ah fay sah	Did you see who did it?	
Ça s'est passé quand? sah say passay koñ	When did it happen?	<p>le porte-monnaie luh port mohnay <i>wallet</i></p>

4 Words to remember: appearance

Learn these words. Remember, some adjectives have a feminine form.



Il est chauve avec une barbe.
eel ay shohv avek oon barb
He is bald and has a beard.



Il a les cheveux noirs et courts.
eel ah lay shuvuh nwar ay kor
He has short, black hair.

<i>man</i>	l'homme (m) lom
<i>woman</i>	la femme lah fam
<i>tall</i>	grand/grande groñ/groñd
<i>short</i>	petit/petite puhtee/puhtheet
<i>young</i>	jeune juhn
<i>old</i>	vieux/vieille vyuh/vyay
<i>fat</i>	gros/grosse groe/gros
<i>thin</i>	maigre maygruh
<i>long/short hair</i>	les cheveux longs/courts (m) lay shuvuh loñ/kor
<i>glasses</i>	les lunettes (f) lay loonet
<i>beard</i>	la barbe lah barb



Cultural tip In France there is a difference between “la gendarmerie” and “la police.” La gendarmerie operates in smaller towns and la police in major cities. Their appearance and uniform are similar and officers from both forces carry guns.



5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and follow the instructions to make your reply in French.



Il ressemblait à quoi?
eel ruzoñblay ah kwah
What did he look like?

Say: Short and fat.



Et les cheveux?
ay lay shuvuh
And his hair?

Say: Long, with a beard.

Petit et gros.
puhtee ay groe

Longs avec une barbe.
loñ avek oon barb

Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

1 To come

- 1 viens
vyañ
- 2 vient
vyañ
- 3 venons
vunoñ
- 4 venez
vunay
- 5 viennent
vyen

Révisez et répétez
*Review and repeat***1 To come**

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of *venir* (*to come*).

- 1 Je ____ à quatre heures.
- 2 Le jardinier ____ une fois par semaine.
- 3 Nous ____ pour déjeuner mardi.
- 4 Vous ____ avec nous?
- 5 Mes parents ____ par le train.

**2 Bank and mail**

- 1 les billets
lay biyay
- 2 les timbres
lay tambruh

2 Bank and mail

Say the French words for the following numbered items:



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 Appearance

What do these descriptions mean?

- 1 C'est un homme grand et maigre.
- 2 Elle a les cheveux courts et des lunettes.
- 3 Je suis petite et j'ai les cheveux longs.
- 4 Elle est vieille et grosse.
- 5 Il a les yeux bleus et une barbe.

**4 The pharmacy**

You are asking a pharmacist for advice. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?

- 1 I have a cough.

Et vous avez aussi un rhume?

- 2 No, but I have a headache.

Prenez ces cachets.

- 3 Do you have that as a syrup?

Bien sûr. Voilà.

- 4 Thank you. How much is that?

Six euros.

- 5 Here you are. Goodbye.

**3 Appearance**

- 1 He's a tall, thin man.
- 2 She has short hair and glasses.
- 3 I'm short and I have long hair.
- 4 She is old and fat.
- 5 He has blue eyes and a beard.

4 The pharmacy

- 1 J'ai une toux.
jay oon too

- 2 Non, mai j'ai mal à la tête.
noñ. may jay mal ah lah tet

- 3 Vous avez un sirop à la place?
voo zavay uñ seeroe ah lah plas

- 4 Merci. C'est combien?
mairsee. say koñbyañ

- 5 Voilà. Au revoir.
vwalah. ovwar

1 Warm up

What is the French for “museum” and “art gallery”? (pp.48–9)

Say “I don’t like the curtains.” (pp.100–1)

Ask “Do you want...?” informally (pp.22–3)

Les loisirs

Leisure time

The French pride themselves on their support for the arts, including opera and film. It would not be unusual to number politics or philosophy among your interests. Phrasebooks aimed at French speakers often have a section on useful conversational openers for these topics.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

J’adore l’opéra.
jador lopayra
I love opera.

les spectateurs (m)
lay spektahtr
audience



le théâtre
luh tay-atruh

theater

le cinéma
luh sinaymah

movie theater

la discothèque
lah diskotek

disco

la musique
lah moozeek

music

l’art (m)
lar

art

le sport
luh spor

sports

le tourisme
luh torizmuh

sightseeing

les jeux vidéos
lay juh viday-oh

computer games

3 In conversation



Salut, tu veux jouer au tennis aujourd’hui?
saloo, tew vuh jooay oh tenees oh-joordwee

Hi, do you want to play tennis today?



Non. Je n’aime pas le sport.
noñ. juh nem pah luh spor

No, I don’t like sports.

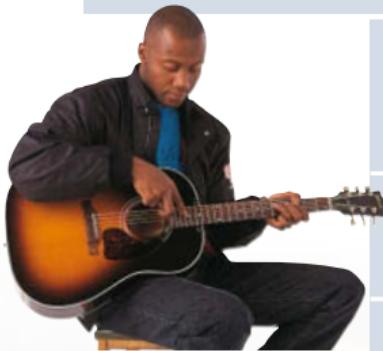


Alors, quels sont tes intérêts?
alor, kel soñ tay zañtairay

So what are your interests?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je déteste la guitare.
juh daytest lah geetar
I hate guitar music.

la galerie
lah galuree
balcony



What are your (formal/informal) interests?

Quels sont vos/tes intérêts?
kel soñ voe/tay zañtayray

I like the theater.

J'aime le théâtre.
jem luuh tay-atruh

I prefer the movies.

Je préfère le cinéma.
juh prayfair luuh sinaymah

I'm interested in art.

Je m'intéresse à l'art.
juh mañtaireess ah lar

That bores me.

Ça m'ennuie.
sah moñwee

l'orchestre (m)
lorkestruh
orchestra

5 Say it

I'm interested in music.

I prefer sports.

I don't like computer games.



Je préfère le shopping.
juh prayfair luuh shopping

I prefer shopping.



Ça ne m'intéresse pas.
sah nuh mañtaireess pah

That doesn't interest me.



Pas de problème. J'y vais toute seule.
pah de prob-leem. jee vay toot surl

No problem. I'll go on my own.

1 Warm up

Ask "Do you (formal) want to play tennis?"
(pp.118–19)

Say "I like the theater" and "I prefer sightseeing."
(pp.118–19)

Say "That doesn't interest me."
(pp.118–19)

Le sport et les passe-temps

Sports and hobbies

The verb **faire** (*to do or to make*) is a useful verb for talking about hobbies. **Faire** is followed by **du**, **de la** or **de l'**: **Je fais de la peinture** (*I paint*). You can also use the verb **jouer** (*to play*) when talking about playing sports and music.

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words and then test yourself.

le football/rugby luh futbohl/roogbee	soccer/rugby
le tennis luh tenees	tennis
la natation lah natasyoñ	swimming
la voile lah vwäl	sailing
la pêche lah pesh	fishing
la peinture lah pañtyur	painting
le vélo luh vaylo	cycling
la randonnée lah rañdonay	hiking



3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

Je fais du rugby. juh fay doo roogbee	I play rugby.
Il joue au tennis. eel joo oh tenees	He plays tennis.
Elle fait de la peinture. el fay duh lah pañtyur	She paints.



4 Faire: to do or to make

The verb **faire** (*to do or to make*) is also used to describe the weather. Learn its different forms and practice the sample sentences below.



Il fait beau aujourd'hui.
eel fay boe oh-joordwee
It's nice out today.

le drapeau
luh drapoh
flag

le parcours de golf
luh parkoor duh golf
golf course

	<i>I do</i>	je fais juh fay
	<i>you do (informal)</i>	tu fais tew fay
	<i>he/she does</i>	il/elle fait eel/el fay
	<i>we do</i>	nous faisons noo fayzon
Il fait beau aujourd'hui. eel fay boe oh-joordwee <i>It's nice out today.</i>	<i>(formal/plural)</i>	vous faites voo fet
	<i>they do</i>	ils/elles font eel/el foñ
	<i>I go hiking.</i>	Je fais de la randonnée. juh fay duh lah rañdonay
	<i>What do you do?</i>	Que faites-vous? kuh fet voo
	<i>We play tennis.</i>	Nous faisons du tennis. noo fayzon doo tenees

5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers.



Qu'est-ce que vous aimez faire?
keskuh voo zemay fair
What do you like doing?

J'aime jouer au tennis.
jem jooway oh tenees

Say: I like playing tennis.



Tu fais du football aussi?
tew fay doo futbohl ohsee
Do you play soccer, too?

Non, je fais du rugby.
noñ, juh fay doo roogbee

Say: No. I play rugby.



Cultural tip France boasts a huge variety of regional games, such as pelota in the Basque country. Most popular of all, the French version of bowls—"pétanque" or "boules"—is played in almost every town and village.



1 Warm up

Say "my husband" and "my wife."
(pp.10–11)

How do you say "lunch" and "dinner" in French? (pp.20–1)

Say "Sorry, I'm busy."
(pp.32–3)

Voir des gens

Socializing

The French dinner table is the center of the social world. You can expect to do a lot of your socializing enjoying food and wine. It is best to use the more polite **vous** form to talk to people you meet socially until they call you **tu**, in which case you can reciprocate.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

Je voudrais vous inviter à dîner.
juh voodray voo zañveetay ah deenay

I'd like to invite you for dinner.

Vous êtes libre mercredi prochain?
voo zet leebruh mairkrudee prochen

Are you free next Wednesday?

Une autre fois peut-être.
oon awtruh fwah puteruh

Another time, perhaps.



Cultural tip When you go to someone's house for the first time, it is usual to bring flowers or wine. If you are invited again, having seen your host's house, you can bring something a little more personal.

3 In conversation



Vous voulez venir dîner mardi?
voo voolay vuneer deenay mardee

Would you like to come to dinner on Tuesday?



Je suis désolée, je suis occupée.
juh swee dayzolay, juh swee zokoopay

I'm sorry, I'm busy.



Pourquoi pas jeudi?
poorkwah pah jurdee

What about Thursday?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

l'hôtesse (f)
lohtess
hostess

l'invitée (f)
lanveetay
guest



Merci de nous avoir invités.
mairsee duh noo zawwar añaheetay
Thank you for inviting us.

<i>party</i>	la soirée lah swaray
<i>dinner party</i>	le dîner luh deenay
<i>invitation</i>	l'invitation lañveetasyoñ
<i>reception</i>	la réception lah raysepsyoyñ
<i>cocktail party</i>	le cocktail luh koktail

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation.

Vous pouvez venir à une réception ce soir.
voo poovay vuneer ah oon raysepsyoyñ suh swah
Can you come to a reception this evening?

Say: Yes, I'd love to.

Oui, avec plaisir.
wee, avek playzeer

Ça commence à huit heures.
sah komoñs ah weet ur
It starts at eight o'clock.

Ask: Should I dress formally?

Il faut s'habiller?
eel foe sabeyay



Avec plaisir.
avek playzeer

I'd love to.



Venez avec votre mari.
vunay avek votruh maree

Please bring your husband.



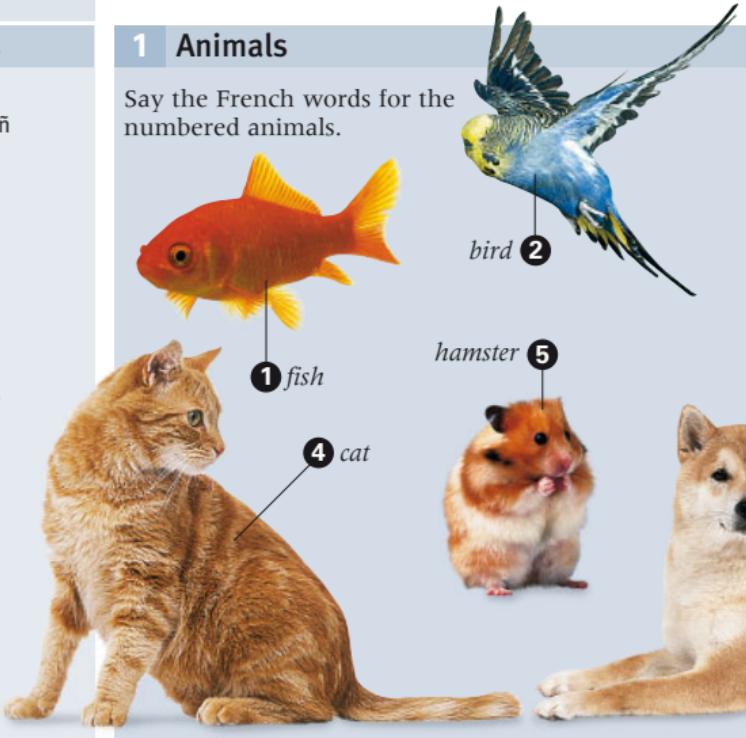
Merci. A quelle heure?
mairsee. ah kel ur

Thank you. What time?

Réponses Answers Cover with flap

1 Animals

- 1 le poisson
luh pwassōñ
- 2 l'oiseau
luwazoe
- 3 le lapin
luh lapañ
- 4 le chat
luh shah
- 5 le hamster
luh amstair
- 6 le chien
luh shiañ



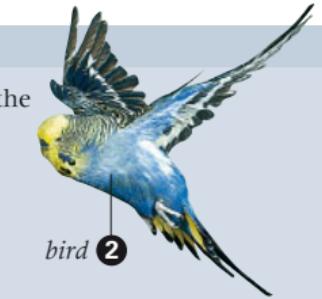
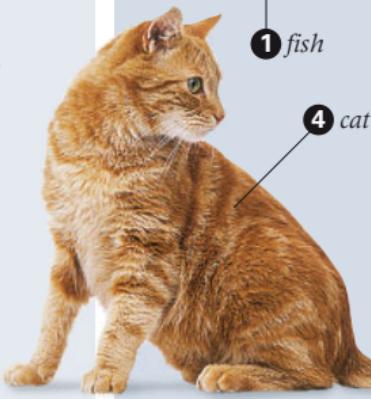
2 I like...

- 1 J'aime le rugby.
jem luh roogbee
- 2 Je n'aime pas le golf.
juh nem pah
luh golf
- 3 J'aime faire de la peinture.
jem fair duh
lah pañtyur
- 4 Je n'aime pas jouer aux boules.
juh nem pah
jooway oh bool

Révisez et répétez Review and repeat

1 Animals

Say the French words for the numbered animals.



2 I like...

Say the following in French:

- 1 I like rugby.
- 2 I don't like golf.
- 3 I like painting.
- 4 I don't like playing boules.



Réponses*Answers*

Cover with flap

3 To do

Use the correct form of the verb **faire** in these sentences.

- 1 Tu ____ de la pêche?
- 2 Elle ____ de la voile.
- 3 Que ____ vous?
- 4 Il ____ froid aujourd'hui.
- 5 Vous ____ de la randonnée?
- 6 J'aime ____ de la natation.

4 An invitation

You are invited for dinner. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

- Vous voulez venir pour déjeuner vendredi?**
1 I'm sorry, I'm busy.
- Pourquoi pas samedi?**
2 I'd love to.
- Venez avec vos enfants.**
3 Thank you. At what time?
- A douze heures et demie.**
4 That's good for me.

**3 To do**

- 1 fais
fay
- 2 fait
fay
- 3 faites
fet
- 4 fait
fay
- 5 faites
fet
- 6 faire
fair

4 An invitation

- 1 Je suis désolé(e),
je suis occupé(e).
juh swee dayzolay,
juh swee zokoopay
- 2 Avec plaisir.
avek playzeer
- 3 Merci. A quelle
heure?
mairsee, ah kel ur
- 4 C'est bon pour
moi.
say boñ poor
mwah

Reinforce and progress

Regular practice is the key to maintaining and advancing your language skills. In this section you will find a variety of suggestions for reinforcing and extending your knowledge of French. Many involve returning to exercises in the book and using the dictionaries to extend their scope. Go back through the lessons in a different order, mix and match activities to make up your own 15-minute daily program, or focus on topics that are of particular relevance to your current needs.

Keep warmed up

Revisit the Warm Up boxes to remind yourself of key words and phrases. Make sure you work your way through all of them on a regular basis.

1 Warm up

Say "I'm sorry"
(pp.32-3).

What is the French for
"I'd like an
appointment"
(pp.32-3)?

How do you say
"who?" in French
(pp.32-3)?

2 I'd like...

Say you'd like the following:



Review and repeat again

Work through a Review and Repeat lesson as a way of reinforcing words and phrases presented in the course. Return to the main lesson for any topic on which you are no longer confident.

3 In conversation: taxi



Carry on conversing

Reread the In Conversation panels. Say both parts of the conversation, paying attention to the pronunciation.

Where possible, try incorporating new words from the dictionary.

Le marché aux fromages, s'il vous plaît.
luh marshayoe fromarj,
seel voo play

*The cheese market,
please.*

Oui, sans problème,
monsieur.
wee. soñ problem
musuh

Yes, no problem, sir.

Vous pouvez me déposer ici, s'il vous plaît?
voov poovay muh
dayposay eesee, seel
voo play

*Can you drop me here,
please?*

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the flap.



What time do you open/close?



Where are the restrooms?



Is there wheelchair access?

Vous ouvrez/fermez à quelle heure?
voo zoovray/fairmay
ah kel ur

Où sont les toilettes?
oo soh lay twalet

Il y a un accès pour les chaises roulantes?
eelyah uñ aksay poor
lay shez roolant

Practice phrases

Return to the Useful Phrases and Put into Practice exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. When you are confident, devise your own versions of the phrases, using new words from the dictionary.

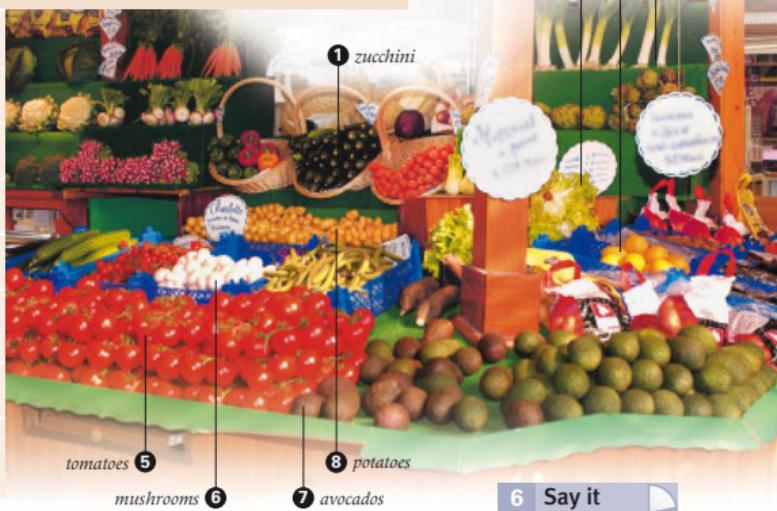
Match, repeat, and extend

Remind yourself of words related to specific topics by returning to the Match and Repeat and Words to Remember exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. Discover new words in that area by referring to the dictionary and menu guide.

5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 les courgettes (f)
lay korjet
- 2 la salade
lah sal-lad
- 3 les citrons (m)
lay sitroñ
- 4 les poireaux (m)
lay pwaroe
- 5 les tomates (f)
lay toemat
- 6 les champignons (m)
lay shoñpiyoñ
- 7 les avocats (m)
lay zavocah
- 8 les pommes de terre (f)
lay pom duh tair

**6 Say it**

The lawn needs watering.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

Using other resources

In addition to working with this book, try the following language extension ideas:

- Visit a French-speaking country and try out your new skills with native speakers. Find out if there is a French community near you. There may be stores, cafés, restaurants, and clubs. Try to visit some of these and use your French to order food and drink and strike up conversations. Most native speakers will be happy to speak French to you.
- Join a language class or club. There are usually evening and day classes available at a variety of different levels. Or you could start a club yourself if you have friends who are also interested in keeping up their French.
- Look at French magazines and newspapers. The pictures will help you to understand the text. Advertisements are also a useful way of expanding your vocabulary.
- Use the Internet, where you can find all kinds of websites for learning languages, some of which offer free online help and activities. You can also find French websites for everything from renting a house to shampooing your pet. You can even access French radio and TV stations online. Start by going to a French search engine, such as *voila.fr*, and key in a subject that interests you, or set yourself a challenge: for example, finding a two-bedroom house for rent by the sea in Normandy.



Menu guide

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on French menus or when shopping for food. If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its component parts.

A

- abats offal*
- abricot apricot*
- à emporter to go*
- agneau lamb*
- aiguillette de bœuf slices of rump steak*
- ail garlic*
- ailloli garlic mayonnaise*
- à la broche spit roast*
- à la jardinière with assorted vegetables*
- à la normande in cream sauce*
- à la vapeur steamed*
- amande almond*
- ananas pineapple*
- anchois anchovies*
- andouillette spicy sausage*
- anguille eel*
- à point medium*
- artichaut artichoke*
- asperge asparagus*
- assiette anglaise selection of cold meats*
- au gratin baked in a milk, cream, and cheese sauce*
- au vin blanc in white wine*
- avocat avocado*

B

- banane banana*
- barbue brill (fish)*
- bavaroise light mousse*
- béarnaise with béarnaise sauce*
- bécasse woodcock*
- béchamel white sauce*
- beignet fritter, doughnut*
- beignet aux pommes apple fritter*
- betterave beet*
- beurre butter*
- beurre d'anchois anchovy paste*
- beurre noir dark, melted butter*
- bien cuit well done*
- bière beer*
- bière à la pression draft beer*
- bière blonde lager*
- bière brune bitter beer*
- bière panachée beer with soda*
- bifteck steak*
- bisque d'écrevisses crayfish soup*

- calamar/calmar squid*
- calvados apple brandy*
- canapé small open sandwich, canapé*

bisque de homard

lobster soup

biscuit de Savoie

sponge cake

blanquette de veau

veal stew

bleu very rare

bleu d'auvergne blue cheese from Auvergne

bœuf bourguignon beef cooked in red wine

bœuf braisé braised beef

bœuf en daube beef casserole

bœuf miroton beef and onion stew

bœuf mode beef stew with carrots

bolet boletus

(mushroom)

boudin blanc white pudding

boudin noir black pudding

bouillabaisse fish soup

bouilli boiled

bouillon broth

bouillon de légumes vegetable stock

bouillon de poule chicken stock

boulette meatball

bouquet rose shrimp

bourride fish soup

brandade cod in cream and garlic

brioche round roll

brochet pike

brochette kebab

brugnon nectarine

brûlot flambéed brandy

brut very dry

C

cabillaud cod

café coffee (black)

café au lait coffee with milk

café complet continental breakfast

café crème coffee with milk

café glacé iced coffee

café liégeois iced coffee with cream

caille quail

calamar/calmar squid

calvados apple brandy

canapé small open sandwich, canapé

canard duck

canard laqué Peking duck

caneton duckling

cantal white cheese from Auvergne

câpres capers

carbonnade beef cooked in beer

cari curry

carotte carrot

carottes Vichy carrots in butter and parsley

carpe carp

carré d'agneau rack of lamb

carrelet plaice (fish)

carte menu

carte des vins wine list

casse-croûte snacks

cassis black currant

cassoulet bean, pork and duck casserole

céleri/céleri rave celery

céleri en branches celery

cèpe cep (mushroom)

cerise cherry

cerises à l'eau de vie cherries in brandy

cervelle brains

chabichou goat's and cow's milk cheese

chablis dry white wine from Burgundy

champignon mushroom

champignon de Paris white button mushroom

chanterelle chanterelle (mushroom)

chantilly whipped cream

charcuterie sausages, ham and pâtés; pork products

charlotte dessert with fruit, cream, and cookies

chausson aux pommes apple turnover

cheval horse

chèvre goat's cheese

chevreuil venison

chicorée endive

chocolat chaud hot chocolate

chocolat glacé iced chocolate

chou cabbage

chou à la crème cream puff

choucroute sauerkraut with sausages and ham

chou-fleur cauliflower

chou rouge red cabbage

choux de Bruxelles
 Brussels sprouts
 cidre hard cider
 cidre doux sweet cider
 citron lemon
 citron pressé fresh
 lemonade
 civet de lièvre stewed hare
 clafoutis baked batter
 pudding with fruit
 cochon de lait
 suckling pig
 cocktail de crevettes
 shrimp cocktail
 cœur heart
 coing quince
 colin hake (fish)
 compote stewed fruit
 comté hard cheese from
 the Jura
 concombre cucumber
 confit de canard duck
 preserved in fat
 confit d'oie goose
 preserved in fat
 confiture jam
 congre conger eel
 consommé clear meat or
 chicken soup
 coq au vin chicken in
 red wine
 coque cockle
 coquelet cockerel
 coquilles Saint-Jacques
 scallops in cream sauce
 côte de porc pork chop
 côtelette chop
 cotriade bretonne fish
 soup from Brittany
 coulommiers rich, soft
 cheese
 court-bouillon stock
 crabe crab
 crème cream; creamy
 sauce or dessert; white
 (coffee)
 crème à la vanille vanilla
 custard
 crème anglaise custard
 crème chantilly
 whipped cream
 crème d'asperges cream
 of asparagus soup
 crème de bolets cream of
 mushroom soup
 crème de volaille cream
 of chicken soup
 crème d'huitres cream
 of oyster soup
 crème fouettée whipped
 cream
 crème pâtissière rich,
 creamy custard
 crème renversée set
 custard
 crème vichyssoise cold
 leek and potato soup
 crêpe crêpe
 crêpe à la crème de
 marron crêpe with
 chestnut cream

crêpe à l'œuf crêpe with
 fried egg
 crêpe de froment wheat
 crêpe
 crêpes Suzette crêpes
 flambéed with orange
 sauce
 crêpinette small sausage
 patty wrapped in fat
 cresson cress
 crevette grise shrimp
 crevette rose shrimp
 croque-madame grilled
 cheese and ham sandwich
 with a fried egg
 croque-monsieur grilled
 cheese and ham sandwich
 crottin de Chavignol
 small goat's cheese
 crustacés shellfish
 cuisses de grenouille
 frogs' legs

D

dartois pastry with jam
 dégustation wine-tasting
 digestif liqueur
 dinde turkey
 doux sweet

E

eau minérale gazeuse
 sparkling mineral water
 eau minérale plate still
 mineral water
 échalote shallot
 écrevisse freshwater
 crayfish
 endive chicory
 en papillote baked in foil
 or paper
 entrecôte rib steak
 entrecôte au poivre
 peppered rib steak
 entrecôte maître d'hôtel
 steak with butter and
 parsley
 entrée appetizer
 entremets dessert
 épaulé d'agneau farcie
 stuffed shoulder of lamb
 épinards en branches
 leaf spinach
 escalope de veau
 milanaise veal escalope
 with tomato sauce
 escalope panée breaded
 escalope
 escargot snail
 estouffade de bœuf
 beef casserole
 estragon tarragon

F

faisan pheasant
 farci stuffed
 fenouil fennel
 filet fillet

filet de bœuf Rossini
 fillet of beef with foie gras
 filet de perche perch fillet
 fine fine brandy
 flageolets kidney beans
 flan custard tart
 foie de veau veal liver
 foie gras goose or duck
 liver preserve
 foies de volaille chicken
 livers
 fonds d'artichaut
 artichoke hearts
 fondue bourguignonne
 meat fondue
 fondue savoyarde
 cheese fondue
 fraise strawberry
 fraise des bois wild
 strawberry
 framboise raspberry
 frisée curly lettuce
 frit deep-fried
 frites French fries
 fromage cheese
 fromage blanc cream
 cheese
 fromage de chèvre goat's
 cheese
 fruits de mer seafood

G

galette round, flat cake or
 savory whole-wheat crêpe
 garni with potatoes and
 vegetables
 gâteau cake
 gaufre wafer; waffle
 gelée gelatin
 Gewürztraminer dry
 white wine from Alsace
 gibier game
 gigot d'agneau leg of
 lamb
 girolle chanterelle
 (mushroom)
 glace ice cream
 goujon gudgeon (fish)
 gratin dish baked with
 milk, cheese, and cream
 gratin dauphinois sliced
 potatoes baked in milk,
 cream, and cheese
 gratinée baked onion soup
 grillé grilled
 grondin gurnard (fish)
 groseille rouge red
 currant

H

hachis parmentier
 shepherd's pie
 hareng mariné marinated
 herring
 haricots beans
 haricots blancs haricot
 beans
 haricots verts green beans
 homard lobster

130 MENU GUIDE

hors-d'œuvre appetizer
huître oyster

I, J

îles flottantes "floating islands" (soft meringue on custard)
infusion herb tea
jambon ham
jambon de Bayonne
smoked and cured ham
julienne soup with
chopped vegetables
jus de fruits fruit juice
jus de pomme apple juice
jus d'orange orange juice

K, L

kir white wine with blackcurrant liqueur
kirsch cherry brandy
lait milk
laitue lettuce
langouste saltwater crayfish
langoustine Dublin Bay prawn or Danish lobster
lapereau young rabbit
lapin rabbit
lapin de garenne wild rabbit
lard bacon
légume vegetable
lentilles lentils
lièvre hare
limande lemon sole
livarot strong, soft cheese from northern France
longe loin
lotte monkfish
loup au fenouil bass with fennel

M

macédoine de légumes mixed vegetables
mache corn salad (leafy vegetable)
mangue mango
maquereau mackerel
marc grape brandy
marcassin young boar
marchand de vin in red wine sauce
marron chestnut
massepain marzipan
menthe peppermint
menthe à l'eau mint cordial with water
menu du jour today's menu
menu gastronomique gourmet menu
menu touristique tourist menu
merlan whiting (fish)
millefeuille custard pastry
millésime vintage

morille morel (mushroom)

morue cod
moules mussels
moules marinière mussels in white wine
mousseux sparkling
moutarde mustard
mouton mutton
mulet mullet (fish)
munster strong cheese
mûre blackberry
Muscadet dry white wine
myrtille bilberry

N

nature plain
navarin mutton stew with vegetables
navet turnip
noisette hazelnut
noisette d'agneau medallion of lamb
noix nuts, walnuts
nouilles noodles

O

œuf à la coque boiled egg
œuf dur hard-boiled egg
œuf mollet soft-boiled egg
œuf poché poached egg
œufs brouillés scrambled eggs
œuf sur le plat fried egg
oie goose
oignon onion
omelette au naturel plain omelet
omelette aux fines herbes herb omelet
omelette paysanne omelet with potatoes and bacon
orange pressée fresh orange juice
oseille sorrel
oursin sea urchin

P

pain bread
pain au chocolat chocolate croissant
palette de porc shoulder of pork
palourde clam
pamplemousse grapefruit
pastis anise-flavored alcoholic drink
pâté de canard duck pâté
pâté de foie de volaille chicken liver pâté
pâte feuilletée puff pastry
pâtes pasta
pêche peach
perdreau young partridge
perdrix partridge
petite friture whitebait

petit pain roll

petit pois peas
petits fours small pastries
petit suisse cream cheese
pied de porc pig's foot
pigeonneau young pigeon
pignatelle cheese fritter
pilaf de mouton rice dish with mutton
pintade guinea fowl
piperade dish of egg, tomatoes, and peppers
pissaladière Provençal dish similar to pizza
pistache pistachio

plat du jour dish of the day

plateau de fromages cheese board

pochouse fish casserole with white wine

poire pear

poireau leek

poisson fish

poivre pepper

poivron red/green pepper

pomme apple

pomme de terre potato

pommes de terre à l'anglaise boiled potatoes

pommes de terre en robe de chambre/des champs baked potatoes

pommes de terre sautées fried potatoes

pommes frites French fries

pommes paille finely cut French fries

pommes vapeur steamed potatoes

porc pork

potage soup

potage bilibi fish and oyster soup

potage Crécy carrot and rice soup

potage cressonnière watercress soup

potage Esaü lentil soup

potage parmentier leek and potato soup

potage printanier vegetable soup

potage Saint-Germain split pea soup

potage velouté creamy soup

pot-au-feu beef and vegetable stew

potée vegetable and meat stew

Pouilly-Fuissé dry white wine from Burgundy

poule au pot chicken and vegetable stew

poulet basquaise

chicken with ratatouille

poulet chasseur chicken with mushrooms and white wine

poulet créole chicken in white sauce with rice
poulet rôti roast chicken
praire clam
provençale with tomatoes, garlic and herbs
prune plum
pruneau prune
pudding plum pudding
purée mashed potatoes

Q
quenelle meat or fish dumpling
queue de bœuf oxtail
quiche lorraine egg, bacon, and cream quiche

R
raclette Swiss dish of melted cheese
radis radish
ragoût stew
raie skate (fish)
raie au beurre noir skate fried in butter
raifort horseradish
raisin grape
râpé grated
rascasse scorpion fish
ratatouille stew of peppers, zucchini, eggplant, and tomatoes
ravigote herb dressing
reblochon strong cheese from Savoy
rémoulade mayonnaise dressing with herbs, mustard, and capers
rigotte small goat's cheese from Lyon
rillettes preserved pork or goose meat
ris de veau veal sweetbread
riz rice
riz pilaf spicy rice with meat or seafood
rognon kidney
roquefort blue cheese
rôti roasted meat
rouget mullet

S
sabayon zabaglione (whipped egg yolk in Marsala wine)
sablé shortbread
saignant rare
saint-honoré cream puff cake
saint-marcellin goat's cheese
salade composée mixed salad
salade russe diced vegetables in mayonnaise
salade verte green salad

salmis game stew
salsifis oyster plant, salsify
sanglier wild boar
sauce aurore white sauce with tomato purée
sauce béarnaise thick sauce of eggs and butter
sauce blanche white sauce
sauce gribiche dressing with hard-boiled eggs
sauce hollandaise rich sauce of eggs, butter and vinegar, served with fish
sauce Madère Madeira sauce
sauce matelote wine sauce
sauce Mornay béchamel sauce with cheese
sauce mousseline hollandaise sauce with cream
sauce poulette sauce of mushrooms and egg yolks
sauce ravigote dressing with shallots and herbs
sauce suprême creamy sauce
sauce tartare mayonnaise with herbs and pickles
sauce veloutée white sauce with egg yolks and cream
sauce vinot wine sauce
saucisse sausage
saucisse de Francfort frankfurter
saucisse de Strasbourg beef sausage
saucisson salami
saumon salmon
saumon fumé smoked salmon
sauternes sweet white wine
savarin rum baba
sec dry
seiche cuttlefish
sel salt
service (non) compris service (not) included
service 12% inclus 12% service charge included
sole bonne femme sole in white wine and mushrooms
sole meunière floured sole fried in butter
soupe soup
soupe au pistou thick vegetable soup with basil
steak au poivre peppered steak
steak frites steak and fries
steak haché ground beef
steak tartare raw ground beef with a raw egg
sucre sugar

suprême de volaille chicken in cream sauce

T
tanche tench (fish)
tarte aux fraises strawberry tart
tarte aux pommes apple tart
tarte frangipane almond cream tart
tartelette small tart
tarte Tatin baked apple dish
tartine bread and butter
tendrons de veau breast of veal
terrine pâté
tête de veau calf's head
thé tea
thé à la menthe mint tea
thé au lait tea with milk
thé citron lemon tea
thon tuna
tomates farcies stuffed tomatoes
tome de Savoie white cheese from Savoy
tourmedos round beef steak
tourte covered pie
tourteau type of crab
tripes à la mode de Caen tripe in spicy vegetable sauce
truite au bleu poached trout
truite aux amandes trout with almonds
truite meunière trout in flour and fried in butter

V, Y
vacherin strong, soft cheese from the Jura
vacherin glacé ice cream meringue
veau veal
velouté de tomate cream of tomato soup
vermicelle vermicelli (very fine pasta)
viande meat
vin wine
vinaigrette oil and vinegar dressing
vin blanc white wine
vin de pays local wine
vin de table table wine
vin rosé rosé wine
vin rouge red wine
volaille poultry
VSOP mature brandy
yaourt yogurt

Dictionary

English to French

The gender of a singular French noun is indicated by the word for *the*: **le** and **la** (masculine and feminine). If these are abbreviated to **l'** in front of a vowel or the letter "h," or if the noun is plural, indicated by **les**, then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" or "(f)." French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation "(fem)." For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

A

a un/une
about: about sixteen
 environ seize
accelerator
 l'accélérateur (m)
accident
 l'accident (m)
accommodation
 l'hébergement (m)
accountant
 le/la comptable
ache la douleur
adapter (plug) la
 prise multiple;
 (voltage)
adaptateur (m)
 address l'adresse (f)
adhesive
 l'adhésif (m)
admission charge
 le prix d'entrée
advance l'avance (f)
after après
aftershave
 l'après-rasage (m)
again de nouveau
against contre
agenda
 l'ordre du jour (m)
agent l'agent (m)
AIDS SIDA
air l'air (m)
air conditioning la
 climatisation
aircraft l'avion (m)
airline la compagnie
 aérienne
air mail par avion
air mattress le matelas
 pneumatique
airport l'aéroport (m)

airport bus la navette
 (pour l'aéroport)
aisle (supermarket)
 rayon
alarm clock le réveil
alcohol l'alcool (m)
Algeria l'Algérie (f)
Algerian algérien(ne)
all tout; *all the streets*
 toutes les rues; *that's all* c'est tout
allergic allergique
almost presque
alone seul
Alps les Alpes (f)
already déjà
always toujours
am: I am je suis
ambulance
 l'ambulance (f)
America
 l'Amérique (f)
American
 américain(e)
and et
Andorra Andorre
ankle la cheville
another (different)
 un/une autre; *another coffee, please* encore
 un café, s'il vous plaît
answering machine le
 répondre
antifreeze l'antigel (m)
antique shop le magasin
 d'antiquités;
 l'antiquaire (m)
antiseptic
 l'antiseptique (m)
apartment
 l'appartement (m)
aperitif l'apéritif (m)
appetite l'appétit (m)
appetizers les entrées
 (f)

apple la pomme
application form le
 formulaire de
 demande
appointment le rendez-vous
apricot l'abricot (m)
April avril
architecture
 l'architecture (f)
are: you are
 (singular informal)
 tu es; *we are* nous
 sommes; (plural;
 singular formal)
 vous êtes; *they are*
 ils/elles sont
arm le bras
armchair le fauteuil
arrival l'arrivée (f)
arrive arriver
art l'art (m)
art gallery le musée
 d'art; la galerie d'art
artist l'artiste (m)
as: as soon as possible
 dès que possible
ashtray le cendrier
asleep endormi; *he's asleep* il dort
aspirin l'aspirine (f)
associate professor le
 maître de conférences
asthmatic asthmatique
at: at the post office
 à la poste; *at the café*
 au café; *at 3 o'clock*
 à 3 heures
ATM le distributeur
 automatique
attic le grenier
attractive attirant
August août
aunt la tante
Australia l'Australie (f)

Australian

australien(ne)
automatic automatique
autumn l'automne (m)
avocado l'avocat (m)
away: is it far away?
est-ce que c'est loin?;
go away! allez-vous en!
awful affreux
ax la hache
axle l'essieu (m)

B

baby le bébé
baby carriage le landau
baby wipes
les lingettes (f)
back (not front)
l'arrière (m); (body)
le dos; I'll come back
tomorrow je reviendrai
demain
backpack le sac à dos
bacon le bacon;
bacon and eggs
des œufs au bacon
bad mauvais
baggage
les bagages (m)
baggage check-in
l'enregistrement des
bagages (m)
baggage claim la
réclamation de
bagages
bait l'appât (m)
bake cuire
bakery la pâtisserie
balcony le balcon
bald chauve
ball (soccer, etc.) le
ballon; (tennis, etc.)
la balle
ballpoint pen le stylo-
bille
banana la banane
band (musicians) le
groupe
bandage le pansement,
le bandage
bangs (hair) la fringe
bank la banque
bank note le billet
bar le bar;
barbecue le barbecue
barber's le coiffeur
bargain la affaire
basement le sous-sol
basin (sink) le lavabo
basket le panier
bath le bain; (bathtub)
la baignoire; to take a
bath prendre un bain
bathroom la salle de
bains
battery (car) la batterie;
(flashlight) la pile
be être
beach la plage
beans les haricots (m)

beard la barbe

beautiful beau, (fem)
belle
because parce que
bed le lit
bed linen les draps (m)
bedroom la chambre
beef le bœuf
beer la bière
before avant
beginner le débutant,
la débutante
beginners' slope la piste
pour débutants
behind derrière
beige beige
Belgian belge
Belgium la Belgique
bell (church) la cloche;
(door) la sonnette
below ... sous ...
belt la ceinture
beside à côté de
best: the best
le meilleur
better mieux
between ... entre ...
bicycle la bicyclette,
le vélo
big grand
bill l'addition (f)
bird l'oiseau (m)
birthday
l'anniversaire (m);
happy birthday!
joyeux anniversaire!
bite (by dog) la
morsure; (by snake,
insect) la piqûre;
(verb: dog) mordre;
(insect, snake) piquer
bitter amer
black noir
blackberry la mûre
black currant le cassis
blanket la couverture
bleach l'eau de Javel
(f); (verb) décolorer
blind (cannot see)
aveugle; (window)
le store
blister l'ampoule (f)
blizzard la tempête
de neige
blond (adj) blond
blood le sang
blood test la prise de
sang
blouse le chemisier
blue bleu
boarding pass la carte
d'embarquement
boat le bateau;
(smaller) la barque
body le corps
boil (verb) bouillir
boiled bouilli
boiler le chauffe-eau
bolt (on door) le
verrou; verrouiller
(verb)

bone l'os (m); (fish)

l'arête (f)
book le livre; réserver
(verb)
bookstore la librairie
boot (footwear) la
botte
border la frontière
boring ennuyeux
born: I was born in ...
je suis né(e) en ...
both les deux; both
of them tous les deux;
both of us nous deux;
both large and small
grand et petit à la fois
bottle la bouteille
bottle opener le
décapsuleur, l'ouvre-
bouteille (m)
bottom le fond;
(part of body)
le derrière
bowl le bol; (animal)
la gamelle
box la boîte
box office (theater, etc.)
le bureau de location
boy le garçon
boyfriend le petit ami
bra le soutien-gorge
bracelet le bracelet
brake le frein; (verb)
freiner
branch la branche
brandy le cognac
bread le pain
bread shop la
boulangerie
breakdown (car) la
panne; (nervous)
la dépression; My car
has broken down
(car) je suis tombé
en panne
breakfast le petit
déjeuner
breathe respirer
bricklayer le maçon
bridge le pont
briefcase
l'attaché-case (m)
British britannique
Brittany la Bretagne
brochure la brochure
broken cassé; broken
leg la jambe cassée;
broken down en
panne
brooch la broche
brother le frère
brown marron
bruise le bleu
brush la brosse;
(paintbrush) le
pinceau; (broom) le
balai; (verb) brosser
Brussels Bruxelles
bucket le seau
budget le budget
builder le constructeur

building le bâtiment
bumper le pare-chocs
bunker le bunker
burglary
 le cambriolage
burn la brûlure; (verb)
 brûler
bus le bus
business
 les affaires (f);
it's none of your business cela ne vous regarde pas
business card la carte de visite
bus station la gare routière
bus stop
 l'arrêt de bus (m)
busy (occupied)
 occupé; (street)
 animé
but mais
butcher's la boucherie
butter le beurre
button le bouton
buy acheter
by: by the window
 près de la fenêtre;
by Friday d'ici
vendredi; by myself
 tout seul; *written by écrit par*

C

cabbage le chou
cabinet le placard
cable car le téléphérique
cable TV
 la télé cablée
café le café
cage la cage
cake le gâteau
calculator
 la calculette
call: what's it called?
 comment est-ce que ça s'appelle?
camcorder
 le caméscope
camera
 l'appareil-photo (m)
camper van
 le camping-car
campfire le feu de camp
campground le terrain de camping
campsite l'emplacement (m)
cam shaft l'arbre à cames (m)
can (vessel) la boîte de conserver; (to be able) pouvoir; can I have ...? Je peux avoir ...? can you ...? Vous pouvez ...?
Canada le Canada

Canadian canadien(ne)
canal le canal
candle la bougie
canoe le canoë
can opener
 l'ouvre-boîte (m)
candy le bonbon
cap (hat) la casquette; (bottle) la capsule
car la voiture; (train) la voiture, le wagon
caravan la caravane
carburetor
 le carburateur
card la carte
careful prudent; careful! attention!; be careful!
 soyez prudent!
caretaker
 le/la concierge
carpenter
 le charpentier
carpet le tapis
carrot la carotte
car seat (for a baby) le siège pour bébé
cart le chariot
case la valise
cash l'argent (m); to pay cash payer en liquide
cashier le guichet
cassette la cassette
cassette player le lecteur de cassettes
castle le château
cat le chat
cathedral
 la cathédrale
cauliflower le chou-fleur
cave la grotte
CD le disque compact
ceiling le plafond
cell phone le téléphone portable
cellar la cave
cemetery le cimetière
center le centre
central heating le chauffage central
certificate le certificat
chair la chaise
change (money) la monnaie; (verb: money) changer; (clothes) se changer
Channel la Manche
Channel Islands les îles Anglo-Normandes
Channel Tunnel le tunnel sous la Manche
charger le chargeur
cheap bon marché, pas cher
check-in
 l'enregistrement (m)
check in faire enregistrer ses bagages
checkout
 (supermarket) la caisse
cheers! (toast) santé!
cheese le fromage
cheese shop la fromagerie
check le chèque
checkbook le carnet de chèques
cherry la cerise
chess les échecs (m)
chest la poitrine
chest of drawers la commode
chicken le poulet
child l'enfant (m)
children
 les enfants (m)
children's ward le service de pédiatrie
chimney la cheminée
china la porcelaine
chips les chips (f)
chocolate le chocolat; a box of chocolates la boîte de chocolats;
chocolate bar la tablette de chocolat
chop (food) la côtelette; couper (verb: cut)
church l'église (f)
cigar le cigare
cigarette la cigarette
city la ville
class la classe
classical music la musique classique
clean (adj) propre
cleaner la femme de ménages
clear clair
clock l'horloge (f), la pendule
close près (near); étouffant (stuffy); fermer (verb)
closed fermé
clothes
 les vêtements (m)
clubs (cards) trèfle
clutch
 l'embrayage (m)
coat le manteau
coat hanger le cintre
cockroach le cafard
cocktail party
 le cocktail
coffee le café; coffee with milk café crème
coin la pièce
cold (illness) le rhume; froid (adj)
collar le col, le collier
collection (stamps, etc.) la collection;
color la couleur
color film la pellicule couleur
comb le peigne; peigner (verb)
come venir; I come from ... je viens de ...; we

came last week nous sommes arrivés la semaine dernière
comforter la couette rassurer la couette
company la compagnie compagnie
compartment le compartiment
le compartiment le compartiment
complicated compliqué compliqué
computer l'ordinateur (m)
computer games les jeux vidéos (m)
concert le concert le concert
conditioner (hair) le baume après-shampooing
condom le préservatif le préservatif
conductor (orchestra) le chef d'orchestre
confectioner le confiseur
conference la conférence
la conférence la conférence
conference room la salle de conférences
congratulations! félicitations!
consulate le consulat le consulat
consultant consultant(e)
contact lenses les verres de contact (f)
contraceptive le contraceptif contraceptif
cook le cuisinier; faire la cuisine (verb)
cookie le biscuit le biscuit
cooking utensils les ustensiles de cuisine (f)
cool frais, (fem) fraîche
cork le bouchon le bouchon
corkscrew le tire-bouchon le tire-bouchon
corner le coin le coin
corridor le couloir le couloir
Corsica la Corse la Corse
Corsican corse corse
cosmetics les produits de beauté (m)
cost (verb) coûter; combien ça coûte?
how much does it cost? combien ça coûte?
cotton le coton le coton
cotton balls le coton hydrophile le coton hydrophile
cough la toux; tousser (verb)
countertop le plan de travail le plan de travail
country (state) le pays; (not town) le pays; (not town)
la campagne la campagne
cousin le cousin le cousin
crab le crabe le crabe
cramp la crampe la crampe
crayfish (freshwater) l'écrevisse (f); (saltwater) la langouste

cream la crème la crème
credit card la carte de crédit la carte de crédit
crêpe la crêpe la crêpe
crib le lit d'enfant le lit d'enfant
cross (verb) traverser traverser
crowded bondé bondé
cruise la croisière la croisière
crutches les béquilles (f)
cry (weep) pleurer; pleurer;
(shout) crier crier
cucumber le concombre
le concombre le concombre
cufflinks les boutons de manchette (m)
cup la tasse la tasse
curlers les rouleaux (m)
curls les boucles (f)
current le courant le courant
curry le curry le curry
curtain le rideau le rideau
customs la douane la douane
cut la coupe; (verb) couper
cycling le vélo le vélo

D

dad papa papa
dairy products les produits laitiers (m)
dance la danse; (verb) danser
dangerous dangereux dangereux
dark foncé; dark blue bleu foncé
daughter la fille la fille
day le jour le jour
dead mort mort
deaf sourd sourd
dear cher cher
debit card la carte bancaire la carte bancaire
December décembre décembre
deck of cards le jeu de cartes le jeu de cartes
decorator le décorateur le décorateur
deep profond profond
delay le retard retard
deliberately exprès exprès
delicatessen la charcuterie la charcuterie
delivery la livraison la livraison
dentist le/la dentiste le dentiste
dentures le dentier le dentier
deny nier nier
deodorant le déodorant
department la département le département
department store le grand magasin le grand magasin
departures (airport, etc.) le départ le départ
designer le designer le designer
desk le bureau le bureau
desserts les desserts (m)
develop développer développer

diabetic diabétique diabétique
diamond (jewel) le diamant le diamant
diamonds (cards) diamants (cartes)
carreau carreau
diaper la couche la couche
diarrhea la diarrhée la diarrhée
dictionary le dictionnaire le dictionnaire
die mourir mourir
diesel le diesel; le gazoile le diesel; le gazoile
different différent; that's different c'est différent; I'd like a different one j'en voudrais un autre
difficult difficile difficile
dining room la salle à manger la salle à manger
dinner le dîner le dîner
dinner party le dîner le dîner
directory (telephone) l'annuaire (m); les renseignements (m)
disabled handicapé handicapé
disco le discothèque la discothèque
discount la réduction la réduction
dish cloth le torchon le torchon
dishwasher le lave-vaiselle le lave-vaiselle
dishwashing liquid le produit pour la vaisselle le produit pour la vaisselle
disposable diapers les couches à jeter (f)
distributor (car) le delco le delco
dive (verb) plonger plonger
diving board le plongeoir le plongeoir
divorced divorcé divorcé
do faire; how do you do? comment allez-vous? comment allez-vous?
dock le quai le quai
doctor le docteur; médecin le docteur; médecin
document le document
dog le chien le chien
doll la poupée la poupée
dollar le dollar le dollar
door (building) la porte; (car) la portière la porte; (car) la portière
double room la chambre pour deux personnes la chambre pour deux personnes
doughnut le beignet le beignet
down en bas en bas
downtown le centre-ville le centre-ville
drawer le tiroir le tiroir
dress la robe la robe
drink la boisson; (verb) boire; would you like a drink? boire; vous voulez boire quelque chose?
drinking water l'eau potable (f) l'eau potable (f)

136 DICTIONARY

d
drive (verb: car)
 conduire
driver le conducteur
driveway le passage
driver's license
 le permis de conduire
drops les gouttes (f)
drunk soûl, ivre
dry sec, (fem) sèche
dry-cleaner
 le pressing
during pendant
duster le chiffon à poussière
duty-free hors-taxe

E

each (every) chaque;
two euros each deux euros pièce
ear l'oreille (f)
early tôt
earrings les boucles d'oreille (f)
east l'est (m)
easy facile
eat manger
egg l'œuf (m)
eight huit
eighteen dix-huit
eighty quatre-vingt
either: either of them n'importe lequel;
either ... or ... soit ... soit ...
elastic élastique
elastic band l'élastique (m)
elbow le coude
electric électrique
electrician électricien(ne)
 l'électricité (f)
elevator l'ascenseur (m)
eleven onze
else: something else autre chose; someone else quelqu'un d'autre; somewhere else ailleurs
email l'email (m), le message, la messagerie électronique
email address l'adresse électronique (f)
embarrassing gênant
embassy l'ambassade (f)
embroidery la broderie
emerald l'émeraude (f)
emergency l'urgence (f)
emergency exit la sortie de secours
emergency room la salle des urgences
empty vide

end la fin
engaged (couple) fiancé
engine (car) le moteur; (train) la locomotive
engineer l'ingénieur (m)
engineering l'ingénierie (f)
England l'Angleterre (f)
English anglais(e)
enlargement l'agrandissement (m)
enough assez
entertainment le divertissement
entrance l'entrée (f)
envelope l'enveloppe (f)
epileptic épileptique
eraser la gomme
escalator l'escalier roulant (m)
especially particulièrement
estimate l'estimation (f)
evening le soir
every chaque
everyone tout le monde
everything tout
everywhere partout
example l'exemple (m); for example par exemple
excellent excellent
excess baggage l'excédent de bagages (m)
exchange (verb) échanger
exchange rate le taux de change
excursion l'excursion (f)
excuse me! pardon!
executive (in company) cadre (m)
exhaust (car) le pot d'échappement
exhibition l'exposition (f)
exit la sortie
expensive cher
extension lead la rallonge
exterior l'extérieure (m); extérieure (adj)
eye l'œil (m)
eyebrow le sourcil
eyes les yeux (m)

F

face le visage
faint vague; to faint evanouir
fair la foire; (just) juste; it's not fair ce n'est pas juste

fan (ventilator) le ventilateur; (enthusiast) le/la fan
fan belt la courroie du ventilateur
fantastic fantastique
far loin; how far is it to ...? est-ce que ... est loin d'ici?
fare le prix du billet
farm la ferme
farmer le fermier
fashion la mode
fast rapide
fat (of person) gros, (fem) grosse; (on meat, etc.) le gras
father le père
fax le fax; (verb: document) faxer
fax machine le fax
February fevrier
feel (touch) toucher; I feel hot j'ai chaud; I feel like ... j'ai envie de ...; I don't feel well je ne me sens pas bien
feet les pieds (m)
felt-tip pen le feutre
ferry (small) le bac; (large) le ferry
fever la fièvre
fiancé le fiancé
fiancée la fiancée
field le champ; (academic) secteur (m)
fifteen quinze
fifty cinquante
fig la figue
figures les chiffres (m)
filling (in tooth) le plombage; (in sandwich, cake) la garniture
film le film
filter paper le papier filtre
finger le doigt
fire le feu; (blaze) l'incendie (m)
fire extinguisher l'extincteur (m)
fireplace la cheminée
fireworks le feu d'artifice
first premier
first aid les premiers soins (m)
first class première classe
first floor le premier étage
first name le prénom
fish le poisson
fishing la pêche; to go fishing aller à la pêche

fishing rod la canne à pêche
fishmonger la poissonnerie
five cinq
flag le drapeau
flash (camera) le flash
flashlight la lampe de poche
flat (level) plat
flat tire le pneu crevé
flavor le goût
flea la puce
flight le vol
flight attendant l'hôtesse de l'air (f)
flip-flops les tongs (f)
flippers les palmes (f)
floor (ground) le plancher; (storey) l'étage (m)
florist la fleuriste
flour la farine
flower la fleur
flowerbed le parterre de fleurs
flute la flûte
fly (insect) la mouche; (verb: of plane, etc.) voler; (of person) prendre l'avion
fog le brouillard
folk music la musique folklorique
food la nourriture
food poisoning l'intoxication alimentaire (f)
foot le pied
for pour; for me pour moi; what for? pour quoi faire?; for a week pour une semaine
foreigner l'étranger (m)
forest la forêt
forget oublier
fork la fourchette
forty quarante
fountain pen le stylo-plume
four quatre
fourteen quatorze
fourth quatrième
France la France
free (no cost) gratuit; (at liberty) libre
freezer le congélateur
French français(e)
French fries les frites (f)
Friday vendredi
fried frit
friend l'ami(e)
friendly amical, gentil
front: in front devant
frost le gel
frozen foods les produits surgelés (m)
fruit le fruit

fruit juice le jus de fruit
fry frire
frying pan la poêle
full complet; I'm full! j'ai l'estomac bien rempli!
full board la pension complète
funny drôle
furnished meublé
furniture les meubles (m)

G

garage le garage
garbage les ordures (f); les détritus (m)
garbage can la poubelle
garden le jardin
garden center la jardinerie
garlic l'ail (m)
gas le gaz
gas-permeable lenses les lentilles semi-souples (f)
gas station la station-service
gasoline l'essence (f)
gate le portail, la grille; (at airport) la porte d'embarquement
gay homosexuel
gear (car) la vitesse
gearbox la boîte de vitesses
gearshift le levier de vitesse
gel le gel
German allemand(e)
Germany l'Allemagne (f)
get (fetch) aller chercher; *do you have ...?* avez-vous ...?; *to take the train* prendre le train;
get back: we get back tomorrow nous rentrons demain;
to get something back récupérer quelque chose
get in entrer; (arrive) arriver
get off (bus, etc.) descendre
get on (bus, etc.) monter
get out sortir
get up se lever
gift le cadeau
gin le gin
ginger le gingembre
girl (child) la fille; (young woman) la jeune fille
girlfriend la petite amie
give donner

glad heureux
glass le verre
glasses les lunettes (f)
gloves les gants (m)
glue la colle
go aller
gold l'or (m)
golf le golf
golf course le parcours de golf
good bon, (fem) bonne; good! bien!
goodbye au revoir
good evening bonsoir
government le gouvernement
granddaughter la petite-fille
grandfather le grand-père
grandmother la grand-mère
grandparents les grands-parents (m)
grandson le petit-fils
grapes les raisins (m)
grass l'herbe (f)
gray gris
Great Britain la Grande-Bretagne
green vert
grill le gril
grilled grillé(e)
grocery store l'épicerie (f)
ground floor le rez-de-chaussée
groundsheets le tapis de sol
guarantee la garantie; (verb) garantir
guard (train) le chef de train
guest l'invitée
guide le/la guide
guide book le guide
guitar la guitare
gun (rifle) le fusil; (pistol) le pistolet
gutter la gouttière
gym le centre sportif

H

hair les cheveux (m); long/short hair les chevaux longs/courts
haircut la coupe (de cheveux)
hairdresser le coiffeur
hairdryer le sèche-cheveux
hairspray la laque
half demi; half an hour une demi-heure
half-board la demi-pension
ham le jambon
hamburger le hamburger

138 DICTIONARY

hammer le marteau
hamster le hamster
hand la main
hand luggage le bagage à main
handbag le sac à main
handbrake le frein à main
handkerchief le mouchoir
handle (door) la poignée
handsome beau
hangover la gueule de bois
happy heureux
harbor le port
hard dur; (difficult) difficile
hard lenses les lentilles rigides (f)
hardware store la quincaillerie
hat le chapeau
have avoir; *do you have ...?* avez-vous ...?
hay fever le rhume des foins
he il
head la tête
headache le mal à la tête
headlights les phares (m)
headphones les écouteurs (m)
headquarters le siège social
hear entendre
hearing aid l'appareil acoustique
heart le cœur
heart condition le problème au cœur
hearts (cards) coeurs
heater le radiateur
heating le chauffage
heavy lourd
hedge la haie
heel le talon
Hello bonjour
help l'aide (f); (verb) aider
hepatitis l'hépatite (f)
her: it's for her c'est pour elle; give it to her donnez-le lui
her: her book son livre; her house sa maison; her shoes ses chaussures; it's hers c'est à elle
hi salut
high haut
highway l'autoroute (f)
highway code le code de la route
hiking la randonnée
hill la colline
him: it's for him c'est pour lui; give it to him donnez-le lui

his; his book son livre; his house sa maison; his shoes ses chaussures; it's his c'est à lui
history l'histoire (f)
hitchhike faire de l'autostop
HIV-positive séropositif(ve)
hobby le passe-temps
home: at home (my home) chez moi; he's at home il est chez lui
homeopathy homéopathie
honest honnête
honey le miel
honeymoon la lune de miel
hood (car) le capot
horn (car) le klaxon; (animal) la corne
horrible horrible
hospital l'hôpital (m)
host l'hôte (m)
hostess l'hôtesse (f)
hot chaud
hotel l'hôtel (m)
hour l'heure (f)
house la maison
household products les produits entretien (m)
hovercraft l'aéroglisseur (m)
hoverport l'hoverport (m)
how? comment?
how much? combien?
hundred cent
hungry: I'm hungry j'ai faim
hurry: I'm in a hurry je suis pressé
husband le mari
hydrofoil l'hydrofoil (m)

I

I je
ice la glace
ice cream la glace
ice rink la patinoire
ice skates les patins à glace (m)
ice-skating: to go ice-skating aller patiner
identification la identification
if si
ignition l'allumage (m)
ill malade
immediately immédiatement
impossible impossible
in dans; in France en France
indigestion l'indigestion (f)
inexpensive bon marché, pas cher

infection l'infection (f)
information l'information (f)
injection la piqûre
injury la blessure
ink l'encre (f)
inn l'auberge (f)
inner tube la chambre à air
insect l'insecte (m)
insect repellent la crème anti-insecte
insomnia l'insomnie (f)
instant coffee le café soluble
insurance l'assurance (f)
interesting intéressant
Internet l'internet (m)
interpret interpréter
interpreter l'interprète (m)
invitation l'invitation (f)
invoice la facture
Ireland l'Irlande (f)
Irish irlandais(e)
iron ((for clothes) le fer à repasser; (verb) repasser
is: he/she is il/elle est; it is c'est
island l'île (f)
it il; elle
Italian italien(ne)
Italy l'Italie (f)
its son; sa; ses (see his)

J

jacket la veste
jam la confiture
January janvier
jazz le jazz
jeans les jeans (m)
jellyfish la méduse
jeweler la bijouterie
job le travail
jog (verb) faire du jogging; to go for a jog aller faire du jogging
jogging suivre le survêtement
joke la plaisanterie
journey le voyage
July juillet
June juin
just: it's just arrived ça vient juste d'arriver; I've just one left il ne m'en reste qu'un

K

kerosene le pétrole
kettle la bouilloire
key la clé
keyboard le clavier
kidney le rein
kilo le kilo
kilometer le kilomètre
kind gentil

kitchen la cuisine
knee le genou
knife le couteau
knitting needle l'aiguille à tricoter (f)
know (fact) savoir; (person) connaître;
I don't know je ne sais pas

L

label l'étiquette (f)
lace la dentelle; (of shoe) le lacet
lake le lac
lamb l'agneau (m)
lamp la lampe
lampshade l'abat-jour (m)
land la terre; (verb) atterrir
language la langue
laptop l'ordinateur portable (m)
large grand
last (final) dernier; *last week* la semaine dernière; *at last!* enfin!
last name le nom de famille
late tard; *the bus is late* le bus est en retard
later plus tard
laugh rire
laundromat la laverie automatique
laundry (place) la blanchisserie; (clothes) le linge
laundry detergent la lessive
law (subject) le droit
lawn la pelouse
lawnmower la tondeuse à gazon
lawyer avocat(e)
laxative le laxatif
lazy paresseux
lead la laisse
leaf la feuille
leaflet le dépliant
learn apprendre
leather le cuir
lecture hall l'amphithéâtre (m)
leek le poireaux
left (not right) la gauche; *there's nothing left* il ne reste plus rien
leg la jambe
lemon le citron
lemonade le citron pressé
length la longueur
lens (camera) l'objectif (m)
less moins
lesson la leçon
letter la lettre

lettuce la salade
library la bibliothèque
license le permis
license plate la plaque d'immatriculation
life la vie
light la lumière; (not heavy) léger; (not dark) clair
light bulb l'ampoule (f)
lighter le briquet
lighter fluid le gaz à briquet
light meter la cellule photoélectrique
like (verb) aimer: *I like swimming* j'aime nager; *I don't like* je n'aime pas; (similar to) comme
lime (fruit) le citron vert
lipstick le rouge à lèvres
liqueur la liqueur
list la liste
liter le litre
literature la littérature
litter les ordures (f)
little (small) petit; *it's a little big* c'est un peu trop grand; *just a little* juste un peu
liver le foie
living room le salon
lobster le homard
lollipop la sucette
long long, (fem) longue
lost property les objets trouvés (m)
loud fort; (color) criard
love l'amour (m); (verb) aimer
lover l'amant (m)
low bas
luck la chance; *good luck!* bonne chance!
luggage les bagages (m)
luggage lockers la consigne automatique
luggage rack le porte-bagages
lunch le déjeuner
Luxembourg le Luxembourg

M

mad fou, (fem) folle
magazine la revue
maid la femme de chambre
mail la poste; (verb) poster
mail carrier le facteur
mailbox la boîte à lettres
main courses les plats (m)
make faire
makeup le maquillage
man l'homme (m)

manager le directeur; le chef
many beaucoup; *not many* pas beaucoup
map la carte; (town map) le plan
March mars
margarine la margarine
market le marché
marmalade la marmelade d'oranges
married marié
mascara le mascara
mass (church) la messe
mast le mât
match (light) l'allumette (f); (sport) le match
material (cloth) le tissu
matter: it doesn't matter ça ne fait rien
mattress le matelas
May mai
maybe peut-être
me: it's me c'est moi; *it's for me* c'est pour moi; *give it to me* donnez-le-moi
meal le repas
mean: what does this mean? qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?
meat la viande
mechanic le mécanicien, le garagiste
medication les médicaments (m)
medicine le médicament; (subject) le médecine
Mediterranean la Méditerranée
meeting la réunion
melon le melon
menu la carte; set menu le menu
message le message
metro le métro
microwave le micro-ondes
middle le milieu
midnight minuit
milk le lait
mine: it's mine c'est à moi
mineral water l'eau minérale (f)
minute la minute
mirror le miroir; (car) le rétroviseur
Miss Mademoiselle
mistake l'erreur (f)
modem le modem
Monday lundi
money l'argent (m)
monitor (computer) le moniteur
month le mois
monument le monument
moon la lune

140 DICTIONARY

moped la mobylette
more plus; more or less plus ou moins
morning le matin; *in the morning* dans la matinée
mosquito le moustique
mother la mère
motorboat le bateau à moteur
motorcycle la moto
mountain la montagne
mountain bike le vélo tout terrain
mouse la souris
mousse (hair) la mousse
mouth la bouche
move bouger; (house) déménager; *don't move!* ne bougez pas!
movie theater le cinéma
Mr. Monsieur
Mrs. Madame
 mug la tasse
museum le musée
mushroom le champignon
music la musique
musical instrument l'instrument de musique (m)
musician le musicien
mussels les moules (f)
must: I must je dois
mustache la moustache
mustard la moutarde
my: my book mon livre; *my house* ma maison; *my shoes* mes chaussures

N

nail (metal) le clou; (finger) l'ongle (m)
nail clippers la pince à ongles
nail file la lime à ongles
nail polish le vernis à ongles
name le nom; *what's your name* comment vousappelez-vous?
narrow étroit
near: near the door près de la porte
necessary nécessaire
neck le cou
necklace le collier
need (verb) avoir besoin de; *I need ... j'ai besoin de ...; there's no need ce n'est pas nécessaire*
needle l'aiguille (f)
negative (photo) le négatif
neither: neither of them ni l'un ni

l'autre; *neither ... nor ... ni ... ni ...*
nephew le neveu
never jamais
new nouveau, (fem) nouvelle; neuf, (fem) neuve
news les nouvelles (f); (television) les informations (f)
newspaper le journal
newsstand le tabac; le tabac-journaux
next prochain; *next week* la semaine prochaine; *what next?* et puis quoi?
nice (place, etc.) joli; (person) sympathique
niece la nièce
night la nuit
nightclub la boîte de nuit
nightgown la chemise de nuit
nine neuf
nineteen dix-neuf
ninety quatre-vingt-dix
no (response) non; (not any) aucun
nobody personne
noisy bruyant
none aucun
noon midi
north le nord
nose le nez
not pas; *he's not ... il n'est pas ...*
notebook le carnet
notepad le bloc notes
nothing rien
novel le roman
November novembre
now maintenant
nowhere nulle part
nudist le nudiste
number (figure) le numéro; (amount) le nombre
nurse infirmier; (fem) infirmière
nut (fruit) la noix; (for bolt) l'écrou (m)

O

oars les rames (f)
occasionally de temps en temps
October octobre
of de
of course bien sûr
office le bureau
often souvent
oil l'huile (f)
ointment la pommade
OK d'accord
old vieux, (fem) vieille; *how old are you? quel âge avez-vous?*

olive l'olive (f)
omelet l'omelette (f)
on ... sur ...
one un/une
one-way ticket l'aller simple (m)
onion l'oignon (m)
only seulement
open (adj) ouvert; (verb) ouvrir
opening times les heures d'ouverture (f)
operating room la salle d'opérations
opération l'opération (f)
operator (phone) l'opérateur (m)
opposite en face de
optician's l'opticien (m)
or ou
orange (fruit) l'orange (f); (color) orange
orange juice le jus d'orange
orchestra l'orchestre (m)
ordinary habituel
organ (music) l'orgue (m)
other: the other ... l'autre ...
our: our house notre maison; *our children* nos enfants; *it's ours* c'est à nous
out: he's out il n'est pas là
outside dehors
oven le four
over (above) au-dessus de; (more than) plus de; (finished) fini; *it's over the road* c'est de l'autre côté de la rue; *over there* là-bas
oyster l'huître (f)

P

package le paquet; (parcel) le colis
package le colis
packet le paquet
padlock le cadenas
page la page
pain la douleur
paint la peinture
painting la peinture
pair la paire
palace le palais
pale pâle, blême
pants le pantalon
panty hose les collants (m)
paper le papier; (newspaper) le journal
pardon? pardon?
parents les parents (m)

park le jardin public;
 (verb) garer
parking lot le parking
part (in hair) la raie
party (celebration) la
 fête, la soirée;
 (group) le groupe;
 (political) le parti
pass (in a car) doubler
passenger le passager
passport le passeport
passport control le
 contrôle des passeports
password le mot de
 passe
pasta les pâtes (f)
path le chemin,
 l'allée (f)
pay payer
payment le paiement
peach la pêche
peanuts
 les cacahuètes (f)
pear la poire
pearl la perle
peas les petits pois (m)
pedestrian le piéton
peg la pince à linge
pen le stylo
pencil le crayon
pencil sharpener le
 taille-crayon
penknife le canif
pen pal le
 correspondant
people les gens (m)
pepper (and salt) le
 poivre; (red/green) le
 poivron
peppermints les
 bonbons à la
 menthe (m)
per: *per night* par nuit
perfect parfait
perfume le parfum
perhaps peut-être
perm la permanente
pet passport le
 passeport d'animaux
pets les animaux
 (familiers) (m)
pharmacy la pharmacie
phone card la carte
 téléphonique
photocopier le copieur
photograph la photo;
 (verb) photographier
photographer le/
 la photographe
phrasebook le guide
 de conversation
piano le piano
pickpocket le pickpocket
pickup (mail) la levée
picnic le pique-nique
piece le morceau
pill le comprimé
pillow l'oreiller (m)
pilot le pilote
PIN le code
pin l'épingle (f)

pineapple l'ananas (m)
pink rose
pipe (for smoking) la
 pipe; (for water) le
 tuyau
piston le piston
pizza la pizza
place l'endroit (m); *at*
your place chez vous
planner l'agenda (m)
plant la plante
plaster le pansement
plastic le plastique
plastic bag le sac
plastic wrap le film
 alimentaire
 transparent
plate l'assiette (f)
platform le quai
play (theater) la pièce;
 (verb) jouer
please s'il vous plaît
pleased: pleased to meet
you enchanté(e)
plug (electrical) la
 prise; (sink) le
 bouchon
plumber (occupation)
 le plombier
pocket la poche
poison le poison
police la police
police officer le policier
police report le rapport
 de police
police station le
 commissariat
politics la politique
poor pauvre; (bad
 quality) mauvais
pop music la musique
 pop
pork le porc
port (harbor) le port;
 (drink) le porto
porter le porteur
possible possible
postal (ZIP) code le
 code postal
postcard la carte postale
poster (outside)
 l'affiche (f); (inside)
 le poster
post office la poste
potato la pomme de
 terre
poultry la volaille
pound (weight) la livre
powder la poudre
prefer préférer
prepared meals les plats
 préparés (m)
prescription
 l'ordonnance (f)
pretty (beautiful) joli;
 (quite) plutôt
price le prix
priest le prêtre
printer
 l'imprimante (f)
private privé

problem le problème
profession la profession
professor le professeur
profits
 les bénéfices (m)
public le public
pull tirer
puncture (tire) la
 crevaison
purple violet
purse le porte-monnaie
push pousser
put mettre
pyjamas le pyjama

Q

quality la qualité
quarter le quart
question la question
quick rapide
quiet (preson)
 silencieux; (street,
 etc.) tranquille
quite (fairly) assez

R

rabbit le lapin
radiator le radiateur
radio la radio
radish le radis
rail: *by rail* par chemin
 de fer
railroad le chemin de
 fer
rain la pluie
raincoat
 l'imperméable (m)
raisin le raisin sec
rake le râteau
rare (uncommon)
 rare; (steak) saignant
rash la rougeur
raspberry la framboise
rat le rat
razor blades les lames
 de rasoir (f)
read lire
reading lamp la lampe
 de bureau; (bedside)
 la lampe de chevet
ready prêt
receipt le reçu
reception la réception
receptionist le/la
 réceptionniste
record (music) le
 disque; (sports, etc.)
 le record
record player le tourne-
 disque
record store le disquaire
red rouge; (hair) roux
refreshments les
 rafraîchissements (m)
refrigerator le frigo
registered mail en
 recommandé
relax se détendre
religion la religion

142 DICTIONARY

remember: I remember je m'en souviens; I don't remember je ne me souviens pas

rent (verb) louer

reservation la réservation

reserve (verb) réserver

rest (remainder) le reste; (verb: relax) se reposer

restaurant le restaurant

restaurant car le wagon-restaurant

restrooms les toilettes (f)

return (come back) revenir; (give back) rendre

rice le riz

rich riche

right (correct) juste; (not left) la droite

ring (jewelry) la bague

ripe mûr

river le fleuve

road la route; (in town) la rue

roasted rôti

rock (stone) le rocher; (music) le rock

roll (bread) le petit pain

roof le toit

room la chambre; (space) la place

room service le room service

rope la corde

rose la rose

round (circular) rond; it's my round c'est ma tournée (buying drinks)

round-trip ticket l'aller retour (m)

roundabout le rond-point

row (verb) ramer

rowboat la barque

rubber (material) le caoutchouc

rug (mat) la carpette; (blanket) la couverture

rugby le rugby

ruins les ruines (f)

ruler la règle

rum le rhum

run (verb) courir

runway la piste

S

sad triste

safe (not in danger) en sécurité; (not dangerous) sans danger

safety pin l'épingle de nourrice (f)

sailing la voile

sailboat le voilier

salad la salade

sale la vente; (at reduced prices) les soldes (f)

salmon le saumon

salt le sel

same: the same ... le/la même ...; the same again, please la même chose, s'il vous plaît

sand le sable

sandals les sandales (f)

sand dunes les dunes (f)

sandwich le sandwich

sanitary napkins les serviettes hygiéniques (f)

Saturday samedi

sauce la sauce

saucer la soucoupe

saucepans la casserole

sauna le sauna

sausage la saucisse

say dire; what did you say? qu'avez-vous dit? how do you say ...? comment dit-on ...?

scarf l'écharpe (f); (head) le foulard

schedule l'emploi du temps (m); (train, bus) l'horaire (f)

school l'école (f)

science la science

scissors les ciseaux (m)

Scotland l'Ecosse (f)

screen l'écran (m)

screw la vis

screwdriver le tournevis

sea la mer

seafood les fruits de mer (m)

seat la place

seat belt la ceinture de sécurité

second (of time) la seconde; (in series) deuxième

second class en seconde

secretary le/la secrétaire

see voir; I can't see je ne vois rien; I see je vois

self-employed à mon compte

sell vendre

seminar le séminaire

send envoyer

separate (adj) séparé; (verb) séparer

September septembre

serious sérieux

seven sept

seventeen dix-sept

seventy soixante-dix

several plusieurs

sew coudre

shampoo le shampoing

shave: to shave se raser

shaving foam la mousse à raser

shawl le châle

she elle

sheet le drap

shell la coquille

shellfish les crustacés (m)

ship le bateau

shirt la chemise

shoelaces les lacets (m)

shoemaker la cordonnerie

shoe polish le cirage

shoes les chaussures (f)

shop le magasin

shopkeeper commerçant; (fem) commerçante

shopping les courses (f); to go shopping faire les courses

short court petit

shorts le short

shoulder l'épaule (f)

shower (bath) la douche; (rain) l'averse (f)

shower gel le gel douche

shrimp la crevette

shutter (camera) l'obturateur (m); (window) le volet

sick: I feel sick j'ai envie de vomir; to be sick (vomit) vomir

side (edge) le bord

sidelights les feux de position (m)

sidewalk le trottoir

sightseeing le tourisme

silk la soie

silver (color) argenté; (metal) l'argent (m)

simple simple

sing chanter

single (one) seul; (unmarried) célibataire

single room la chambre pour une personne; la chambre simple

sink l'évier (m)

sir monsieur

sister la sœur

six six

sixteen seize

sixty soixante

size la taille

skates les patins à glace (m)

ski le ski; (verb) skier

ski boots les chaussures de ski (f)

skid (verb) déraper

skiing: to go skiing faire du ski

ski lift le remonte-pente

skin cleanser le démaquillant	speak parler; do you speak ...? parlez-vous ...?; I don't speak ... je ne parle pas ...	sugar le sucre
ski pole le bâton de ski	speed la vitesse	suit le costume; it suits you ça vous va bien
ski resort la station de ski	speed limit la limitation de vitesse	suitcase la valise
skirt la jupe	spider l'araignée (f)	summer l'été (m)
sky le ciel	spinach les épinards (m)	sun le soleil
sled la luge	spoon la cuillère	sunbathe se faire bronzer
sleep le sommeil; (verb) dormir	sport le sport	sunburn le coup de soleil
sleeping car le wagon-lit	spring (mechanical) le ressort; (season) le printemps	Sunday dimanche
sleeping bag le sac de couchage	square (in town) la place; (adj: shape) carré	sunglasses les lunettes de soleil (f)
sleeping pill le somnifére	stadium le stade	sunny ensoleillé
sleeve la manche	staircase l'escalier (m)	sunshade le parasol
slip le jupon	stairs les escaliers (m)	suntan le bronzage
slippers les pantoufles (f)	stamp le timbre	suntan lotion la lotion solaire
slow lent	stand in line faire la queue	supermarket le supermarché
small petit	stapler l'agrafeuse (f)	supper le souper
la rivière; (big)	star l'étoile (f); (movie) la vedette	supplement le supplément
smell l'odeur (f); (verb) sentir	start (beginning) le début; (verb) commencer	suppository le suppositoire
smart intelligent	statement la déposition	sure sûr
smile le sourire; (verb) sourire	station la gare; (metro) la station	suspenders (clothes) les bretelles (f)
smoke la fumée; (verb) fumer	statue la statue	sweat la transpiration; (verb) transpirer
snack le snack	steak le steak	sweater le pull, le gilet
snow la neige	steal voler; it's been stolen on l'a volé	sweatshirt le sweat-shirt
so si	steamed à la vapeur	sweet (not sour) sucré
soaking solution (for contact lenses) la solution de trempage	steamer le bateau à vapeur; (cooking) le couscoussier	swim (verb) nager
soap le savon	steering wheel le volant	swimming la natation; to go swimming aller se baigner
soccer le football	sting la piqûre; (verb) piquer	swimming pool la piscine
socks les chaussettes (f)	stockings les bas (m)	swimming trunks le maillot de bain
soft mou	stomach l'estomac (m)	swimsuit le maillot de bain
soft lenses les lentilles souples (f)	stomachache le mal de ventre, le mal à l'estomac	Swiss suisse(sse)
soil la terre	stop (bus) l'arrêt (de bus) (m); (verb) s'arrêter	switch l'interrupteur (m)
somebody quelqu'un	storm la tempête	Switzerland la Suisse
somehow d'une façon ou d'une autre	stove la cuisinière	synagogue la synagogue
something quelque chose	straight ahead tout droit	syringe la seringue
sometimes quelquefois	strawberry la fraise	syrup le sirop
somewhere quelque part	stream (small river) le ruisseau	
son le fils	street la rue	
song la chanson	street musician le musicien des rues	
sorry (apology) pardon; sorry? (pardon?) pardon?; I'm sorry je suis désolé	string (cord) la ficelle; (guitar, etc.) la corde	
soup la soupe	stroller la poussette	
south le sud	strong (person, drink) fort; (material) résistant	
souvenir le souvenir	student l'étudiant (m)	
spade (shovel) la pelle; (garden) la bêche	stupid stupide	
spades (cards) pique	suburbs la banlieue	
Spain l'Espagne (f)	subway le métro	
Spanish espagnol		
spare parts les pièces de rechange (f)		
spark plug la bougie		
sparkling water l'eau gazeuse (f)		

T

table la table
tablet le cachet
take prendre
to go (food) à emporter
takeoff le décollage
talcum powder le talc
talk la conversation; (verb) parler
tall grand
tampon le tampon
tangerine la mandarine
tap (water) le robinet
tapestry la tapisserie
taxi le taxi
tea le thé
teacher (secondary) le professeur

144 DICTIONARY

<i>telephone</i> le téléphone; (verb) téléphoner	<i>those: those things</i> ces choses-là; <i>those are his</i> ils sont à lui	<i>toy</i> le jouet
<i>telephone box</i> la cabine téléphonique	<i>three</i> trois	<i>tractor</i> le tracteur
<i>television</i> la télévision	<i>throat</i> la gorge	<i>trade fair</i> la foire-exposition
<i>teller</i> le guichet	<i>throat lozenges</i> les pastilles pour la gorge (f)	<i>tradition</i> la tradition
<i>temperature</i> la température	<i>through</i> à travers	<i>traffic</i> la circulation, le trafic
<i>ten</i> dix	<i>thumbtack</i> la punaise	<i>traffic lights</i> les feux (m)
<i>tennis</i> le tennis	<i>thunderstorm</i> l'orage (m)	<i>trailer</i> la remorque
<i>tennis shoes</i> les tennis (m)	<i>Thursday</i> jeudi	<i>train</i> le train
<i>tent</i> la tente	<i>ticket</i> le billet; (metro, bus) le ticket	<i>trainee</i> le stagiaire
<i>tent peg</i> le piquet de tente	<i>ticket collector</i> le contrôleur	<i>translate</i> traduire
<i>tent pole</i> le montant de tente	<i>ticket office</i> le guichet	<i>translator</i> le traducteur
<i>terminal</i> le terminal	<i>tide</i> la marée	<i>trash bag</i> le sac poubelle
<i>terrace</i> la terrasse	<i>tie</i> la cravate; (verb) nouer	<i>trash can</i> la poubelle
<i>than</i> que	<i>tight</i> étroit	<i>travel agency</i> l'agence de voyages (f)
<i>thank</i> (verb) remercier; <i>thank you</i> merci; <i>thanks</i> merci	<i>tiles, tiling</i> le carrelage	<i>traveler's check</i> le chèque de voyage
<i>that</i> (that one) ça; <i>that bus</i> ce bus; <i>that man</i> cet homme; <i>that woman</i> cette femme; <i>what's that?</i> qu'est-ce que c'est?; <i>I think that the ...</i> je pense que le ...	<i>time</i> l'heure (f); <i>what's the time?</i> quelle heure est-il?	<i>tray</i> le plateau
<i>the</i> le/la; (plural) les	<i>tip</i> (money) le pourboire; (end) le bout	<i>tree</i> l'arbre (m)
<i>theater</i> le théâtre	<i>tire</i> le pneu	<i>truck</i> le camion
<i>their</i> : their room leur chambre; their books leurs livres; it's theirs c'est à eux	<i>tired</i> fatigué	<i>true</i> vrai
<i>them</i> : it's them ce sont eux/elles; it's for them c'est pour eux/elles; give it to them donnez-leur	<i>tissues</i> mouchoirs	<i>trunk</i> (car) le coffre
<i>then</i> alors; (after) ensuite	<i>to: to America</i> en Amérique; <i>to Paris</i> à Paris; <i>to the station</i> à la gare; <i>to the center</i> au centre; <i>to the doctor</i> chez le docteur	<i>try</i> essayer
<i>there</i> là; there is/are ... il y a ...	<i>toast</i> le pain grillé	<i>Tuesday</i> mardi
<i>these</i> : these things ces choses; these are mine ils sont à moi	<i>tobacco</i> le tabac	<i>tunnel</i> le tunnel
they ils; (fem) elles	<i>toboggan</i> le toboggan	<i>turn signal</i> le clignotant
<i>thick</i> épais	<i>today</i> aujourd'hui	<i>tweezers</i> la pince à épiler
<i>thief</i> le voleur	<i>together</i> ensemble	<i>twelve</i> douze
<i>thin</i> mince, maigre	<i>toilet paper</i> le papier hygiénique	<i>twenty</i> vingt
<i>think</i> penser; I think so je pense que oui; I'll think about it je vais y penser	<i>tomato</i> la tomate	<i>two</i> deux
<i>third</i> troisième	<i>tomorrow</i> demain; see you tomorrow à demain	
<i>thirsty</i> : I'm thirsty j'ai soif	<i>tongue</i> la langue	
<i>thirteen</i> treize	<i>tonic</i> le tonic	
<i>thirty</i> trente	<i>tonight</i> ce soir	
<i>this</i> (this one) ceci; this bus ce bus; this man cet homme; this woman cette femme; what's this? qu'est-ce que c'est?; this is Mr ... je vous présente M. ...	<i>too</i> (also) aussi; (excessively) trop	
	<i>tooth</i> la dent	
	<i>toothache</i> le mal de dents	
	<i>toothbrush</i> la brosse à dents	
	<i>toothpaste</i> le dentifrice	
	<i>tour</i> la visite	
	<i>tourist</i> le/la touriste	
	<i>tourist office</i> le syndicat d'initiative	
	<i>towel</i> la serviette	
	<i>tower</i> la tour	
	<i>town</i> la ville	
	<i>town hall</i> l'hôtel de ville (m); la mairie	

U

<i>ugly</i> laid
<i>umbrella</i> le parapluie
<i>uncle</i> l'oncle (m)
<i>under ...</i> sous ...
<i>underpants</i> le slip
<i>understand</i> comprendre; I understand je comprends; I don't understand je ne comprends pas
<i>underwear</i> les sous-vêtements (f)
<i>university</i> l'université (f)
<i>unleaded</i> sans plomb
<i>until</i> jusqu'à
<i>unusual</i> inhabituel
<i>up</i> en haut; (upward) vers le haut; up there là-haut
<i>urgent</i> urgent
<i>us</i> : it's us c'est nous; it's for us c'est pour nous; give it to us donnez-le-nous
<i>use</i> (verb) utiliser; it's no use ça ne sert à rien
<i>useful</i> utile
<i>usual</i> habituel
<i>usually</i> d'habitude

V

vacancy (room) la chambre à louer
vacation les vacances (f)
vaccination la vaccination
vacuum cleaner l'aspirateur (m)
valley la vallée
valve la soupape
vanilla la vanille
vase le vase
VCR le magnétoscope
veal le veau
vegetables les légumes (m)
vegetarian (adj) végétarien
vehicle le véhicule
very très; very much beaucoup
veterinarian le vétérinaire
video (film/tape) la vidéo
view la vue
viewfinder le viseur
villa la villa
village le village
vinegar le vinaigre
violin le violon
visit la visite;
 (verb: place) visiter;
 (person) rendre visite
visitor le visiteur
vitamin pill le comprimé de vitamines
vodka la vodka
voice la voix
voicemail la messagerie téléphonique

washing machine la machine à laver
wasp la guêpe
watch la montre; (verb) regarder
water l'eau (f)
waterfall la chute d'eau
water heater le chauffe-eau
wave la vague; (verb) faire signe de la main
wavy (hair) ondulé
we nous
weather le temps
Website le site web
wedding le mariage
Wednesday mercredi
weeds les mauvaises herbes (f)
week la semaine
welcome: you're welcome je vous en prie
Wellington boots les bottes en caoutchouc (f)
were: we were nous étions; you were vous étiez; they were ils/elles étaient
west l'ouest
wet mouillé
what? comment?
what is it? qu'est-ce que c'est?
wheel la roue
wheelchair le fauteuil roulant; la chaise roulante
when? quand?
where? où?
whether si
which? lequel?
whiskey le whisky
white blanc, (fem) blanche
who? qui?
why? pourquoi?
wide large
wife la femme
wind le vent
window la fenêtre
windshield le pare-brise
wine le vin
wine list la carte des vins
wine merchant le négociant en vins
wing l'aile (f)
winter l'hiver (m)
with avec; with pleasure avec plaisir
withdraw (verb) retirer
without sans
witness le témoin
woman la femme
wood le bois
wool la laine
word le mot

work le travail; (verb) travailler; (machine, etc.) fonctionner
worse pire
worst le pire
wrapping paper le papier d'emballage; (for presents) le papier cadeau
wrench la clé anglaise
wrist le poignet
write (verb) écrire; written by écrit par
writing paper le papier à lettres
wrong faux, (fem) fausse

X, Y, Z

X-ray radio
X-ray department la salle de radiology
year l'an (m); l'année (f)
yellow jaune
yes oui
yesterday hier
yet déjà; not yet pas encore
yogurt le yaourt
you (singular informal) tu; (plural; singular formal) vous
young jeune
your (singular informal): your book ton livre; your house ta maison; your shoes tes chaussures; it's yours c'est à toi; (plural; singular formal): your house votre maison; your shoes vos chaussures; it's yours c'est à vous
youth hostel l'auberge de jeunesse (f)
zipper la fermeture éclair
zoo le zoo
zucchini la courgette

W

wait attendre; wait!
 attendez!
waiter le serveur; waiter! garçon!
waiting room la salle d'attente
waitress la serveuse; waitress!
 Mademoiselle!
Wales le pays de Galles
walk (verb) marcher; to go for a walk aller se promener
wall (inside) la paroi; (outside) le mur
wallet le portefeuille
want (verb) vouloir; I would like je voudrais
war la guerre
wardrobe l'armoire (f)
warm chaud
was: I was j'étais; he was il était; she was elle était; it was il/elle était
washer la rondelle

Dictionary

French to English

The gender of French nouns listed here is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" and "(f)," for masculine and feminine. Plural nouns are indicated by "(m pl)" or "(f pl)." French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation "(fem)." For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

A

à: at: à la poste *at the post office*; à trois heures *at 3 o'clock*; à côté de *beside*; à demain *see you tomorrow*; à emporter *to go (food)*; à travers *through*
 abat-jour (m) *lampshade*
 abricot (m) *apricot*
 accélérateur (m) *accelerator*
 accident (m) *accident*
 acheter to *buy*
 adaptateur (m) *adapter (voltage)*
 addition (f) *check (in restaurant)*
 adhésif (m) *adhesive*
 adresse (f) *address*
 adresse électronique (f) *email address*
 aéroglyisseur (m) *hovercraft*
 aéroport (m) *airport*
 affaire (f) *bargain*
 affaires (f pl) *business*
 affiche (f) *poster (outside)*
 affreux *awful*
 agence de voyages (f) *travel agency*
 agenda (m) *planner*
 agent (m) *agent*
 agneau (m) *lamb*
 agrafeuse (f) *stapler*
 agrandissement (m) *enlargement*
 aide (f) *help*
 aider to *help*
 aiguille (f) *needle; knitting needle*
 ail (m) *garlic*
 aile (f) *wing*

ailleurs *somewhere else*
 aimer to *like/love*; j'aime nager *I like swimming*; je n'aime pas *I don't like*
 air (m) *air*
 alcool (m) *alcohol*
 Algérie (f) *Algeria*
 algérien(ne) *Algerian*
 allée (f) *path*
 Allemagne (f) *Germany*
 allemand(e) *German*
 aller to *go*
 aller chercher to *get (fetch)*
 allergique *allergic*
 aller patiner to *go ice-skating*
 aller retour (m) *round-trip ticket*
 aller simple (m) *one-way ticket*
 allez-vous en! *go away!*
 allumage (m) *ignition*
 allumette (f) *match (light)*
 alors *well then*
 Alpes: les Alpes (m pl) *Alps*
 amant (m) *lover*
 ambassade (f) *embassy*
 ambulance (f) *ambulance*
 amer *bitter*
 américain(e) *American*
 Amérique (f) *America*
 ami(e) *friend*
 amical *friendly*
 amour (m) *love*
 amphithéâtre (m) *lecture hall*
 ampoule (f) *blister; light bulb*
 an (m) *year*

ananas (m) *pineapple*
 Andorre *Andorra*
 anglais(e) *English*
 Angleterre (f) *England*
 animaux (familiers) (m pl) *pets*
 animé *busy (street)*
 année (f) *year*
 anniversaire (m) *birthday*
 annuaire (m) *directory (telephone)*
 antigel (m) *antifreeze*
 antiseptique (m) *antiseptic*
 août *August*
 apéritif (m) *aperitif*
 appareil acoustique (m) *hearing aid*
 appareil-photo (m) *camera*
 appartement (m) *apartment*
 appât (m) *bait*
 appétit (m) *appetite*
 apprendre to *learn*
 après *after*
 après-midi (m) *afternoon*
 après-rasage (m) *aftershave*
 araignée (f) *spider*
 arbre (m) *tree*
 arbre à cames (m) *camshaft*
 architecture (f) *architecture*
 arête (f) *fish bone*
 argent (m) *cash; money; silver (metal)*
 argenté *silver (color)*
 armoire (f) *wardrobe*
 arrêt de bus (m) *bus stop*
 arrière (m) *back (not front)*

arrivée (f) *arrival*
arriver *to arrive*
art (m) *art*
artiste (m) *artist*
ascenseur (m) *elevator*
aspirateur (m) *vacuum cleaner*
aspirine (f) *aspirin*
assez *enough; fairly*
assiette (f) *plate*
assurance (f)
insurance
asthmatique
asthmatic
attaché-case (m)
briefcase
attendez! *wait!*
attendre *to wait*
attention! *careful!*
atterrir *to land*
attirant *attractive*
au: au café *at the café;*
au revoir *goodbye*
auberge (f) *inn*
auberge de jeunesse (f)
youth hostel
aucun *not any; none*
au-dessus de *over*
(above)
aujourd'hui *today*
aussi *too (also)*
Australie (f) *Australia*
australien(ne)
Australian
automatique
automatic
automne (m)
autumn
autoroute (f)
highway, freeway
autre: autre chose
something else
avance (f) *advance*
avant *before*
avec *with; avec plaisir*
I'd love to
averse (f) *shower*
(rain)
aveugle *blind (cannot see)*
avion (m) *aircraft*
avocat (m) *avocado*
avocat(e) *lawyer*
avoir *to have*
avrile *April*

B

bac (m) *ferry (small)*
bagages (m pl)
luggage; baggage;
bagages à main (m pl) *carry-on luggage*
baigner: aller se baigner *to go swimming*
bain (m) *bath*
balai (m) *broom*
balcon (m) *balcony*
balle (f) *ball (tennis, etc.)*
ballon (m) *ball (soccer, etc.)*
banane (f) *banana*
bandage (m) *bandage*
banlieue (f) *suburbs*
banque (f) *bank*
bar (m) *bar (place)*
barbe (f) *beard*
barbecue (m) *barbecue*
barque (f) *rowboat*
bas (m) *stockings; low (adj); en bas* *down*
bateau (m) *boat; ship; bateau à moteur (m)*
motorboat; bateau à vapeur (m) *steamer*
bâtiment (m) *building*
bâton de ski (m) *ski pole*
batterie (f)
battery (car)
baume après-shampooing (m)
conditioner (hair)
beau, (fem) *belle*
beautiful
bébé (m) *baby*
bêche (f) *spade (garden)*
beige *beige*
beignet (m) *doughnut*
belge *Belgian*
Belgique: la Belgique *Belgium*
bénéfices (m pl) *profits*
béquilles (f pl) *crutches*
besoin: avoir besoin de *to need; j'ai besoin de ... I need ...*
beurre (m) *butter*
bibliothèque (f) *library*
bicyclette (f) *bicycle*
bien sûr *of course*
bien! *good!; ça vous va bien! it suits you*
bière (f) *beer*
bijouterie (f) *jeweler*
billet (m) *ticket; bank note*
biscuit (m) *cookie*
blanc, (fem) *blanche white*
blanchisserie (f) *laundry (place)*
blême *pale*
blessure (f) *injury*
bleu (m) *bruise; blue (adj)*
bloc notes (m) *notepad*
blond (adj) *blond*
bœuf (m) *beef*
boire *to drink; vous voulez boire quelque chose? would you like something to drink?*
bois (m) *wood*
boisson (f) *drink*
boîte (f) *box; boîte à lettres* *mailbox; boîte de chocolats* *box of chocolates; boîte de conserve can (vessel); boîte de nuit*
nightclub; boîte de vitesses *gearbox*
boîtes en caoutchouc (f pl) *Wellington boots*
bol (m) *bowl*
bon, (fem) *bonne good*
bonbon (m) *sweet (confectionery); bonbons à la menthe (m pl)* *peppermints*
bondé *crowded*
bonjour *Hello*
bon marché *inexpensive; cheap*
bonne chance! *good luck!*
bonsoir *good evening*
bord (m) *side (edge)*
botte (f) *boot (footwear)*
bouche (f) *mouth*
boucherie (f) *butcher shop*
bouchon (m) *plug (sink); cork*
boucles (f pl) *curls*
boucles d'oreille (f pl) *earrings*
bouger *to move; ne bougez pas! don't move!*
bougie (f) *spark plug; candle*
bouilli *boiled*
bouillir *to boil*
bouilloire (f) *kettle*
boulangerie (f) *bread shop*
bout (m) *tip, end*
bouteille (f) *bottle*
bouton (m) *button; boutons de manchette (m pl)* *cufflinks*
bracelet (m) *bracelet*
branche (f) *branch*
bras (m) *arm*
Bretagne: la Bretagne *Brittany*
bretelles (f pl)
suspenders (clothes)
briquet (m) *lighter*
britannique *British*
broche (f) *brooch*
brochure (f) *brochure*
broderie (f) *embroidery*
bronzage (m) *suntan*
bronzer: se faire bronzer *to sunbathe*
brosse (f) *brush; brosse à dents (f)* *toothbrush*
brosser *to brush*
brouillard (m) *fog*
brûler *to burn*
brûlure (f) *burn*
Bruxelles *Brussels*
bruyant *noisy*
budget (m) *budget*
bunker (m) *bunker*

bureau (m) desk; office
 bureau de location (m)
box office
 bus (m) bus

C

ça that (that one)
 cabine téléphonique (f)
telephone booth
 cacahuetes (f pl)
peanuts
 cachet (m) tablet
 cadeau (m) gift
 cadenas (m) padlock
 cadre (m) executive
 (in company)
 cafard (m) cockroach
 café (m) *café*; coffee;
café crème coffee with milk; *café soluble instant coffee*
 cage (f) cage
 caisse (f) checkout
 (supermarket)
 calculette (f)
calculator
 cambriolage (m)
burglary
 caméscope (m)
camcorder
 camion (m) truck
 campagne (f)
countryside
 camping-car (m)
camper van
 Canada (m) *Canada*
 canadien(ne)
Canadian
 canal (m) *canal*
 canif (m) *penknife*
 canne à pêche (f)
fishing rod
 canoe (m) *canoe*
 caoutchouc (m)
rubber (material)
 capot (m) *car hood*
 capsule (f) cap (bottle)
 caravane (f) *camper trailer*
 carburateur (m)
carburetor
 carnet (m) notebook;
carnet de chèques
 (m) *checkbook*
 carotte (f) *carrot*
 carpette (f) rug (mat)
 Carré square (adj:
 shape)
 carreau diamonds
 (cards)
 carrelage (m) tiles,
tiling
 carte (f) menu; card;
map; carte bancaire
debit card; carte de
crédit credit card;
 carte d'embarquement
boarding pass; carte
 des vins wine list;
 carte de visite business

card; carte postale
postcard; carte
 téléphonique phone
card
 casquette (f) cap (hat)
 cassé broken
 casserole (f) *saucepans*
 cassette (f) cassette
 cassis (m)
black currant
 cathédrale (f)
cathedral
 cave (f) cellar
 ce (bus) that (*bus*)
 ceci this (this one)
 ceinture (f) belt;
ceinture de sécurité seat belt
 célibataire single
 (unmarried)
 cellule photoélectrique
 (f) *light meter*
 cendrier (m) *ashtray*
 cent hundred
 centre (m) center;
centre sportif (m) sports center
 centre-ville (m) *downtown, town center*
 cerise (f) *cherry*
 certificat (m)
certificate
 ces (choses) these
 (things)
 c'est it's; c'est tout
that's all
 cet (homme) that (*man*)
 cette (femme) that
 (*woman*)
 chaise (f) *chair*
 châle (m) *shawl*
 chambre (f) bedroom;
chambre à louer
vacancy; chambre
 pour deux personnes
double room; chambre
simple single room
 chambre à air (f) *inner tube*
 champ (m) field
 (farming)
 champignon (m)
mushroom
 chance (f) luck
 changer to change
 (money); se changer
 to change (clothes)
 chanson (f) song
 chanter to sing
 chapeau (m) hat
 chaque each; every
 charcuterie (f)
delicatessen
 chargeur (m) charger
 chariot (m) cart
 charpentier (m)
carpenter
 chat (m) cat
 château (m) castle
 chaud hot; warm;
j'ai chaud I feel hot
 chauffage (m) heating;
 chauffage central
central heating
 chauffe-eau (m) boiler;
water heater
 chaussettes (f pl) socks
 chaussures (f pl) shoes;
chaussures de ski
 (f pl) *ski boots*
 chauve bald
 chef (m) manager; chef
d'orchestre conductor
 (*orchestra*); chef de
train conductor (train)
 chemin (m) path
 chemin de fer (m)
railroad
 cheminée (f) fireplace;
chimney
 chemise (f) shirt;
chemise de nuit
nightgown
 chemisier (m) blouse
 chèque (m) check;
chèque de voyage
traveler's check
 cher expensive; pas
 cher inexpensive
 cheveux (m pl) hair;
les cheveux
longs/courts
long/short hair
 cheville (f) ankle
chez at home; chez
at my house; chez
vous at your place
 chien (m) dog
 chiffon à poussière (m)
duster
 chiffres (m pl) figures
 chips (f pl) chips
 chocolat (m) chocolate
 chou (m) cabbage
 chou-fleur (m)
cauliflower
 chute d'eau (f)
waterfall
 ciel (m) sky
 cigare (m) cigar
 cigarette (f) cigarette
 cimetière (m)
cemetery
 cinéma (m) movie
theater, cinema
 cinq five
 cinquante fifty
 cintre (m) coathanger
 cirage (m) shoe polish
 circulation (f) traffic
 ciseaux (m pl)
scissors
 citron (m) lemon; citron
vert lime
 clair clear; light (not
 dark)
 classe (f) class
 clavier (m) keyboard
 clé (f) key; clé anglaise
 (f) wrench
 clignotant (m)
turn signal

climatisation (f) <i>air conditioning</i>	compte: à mon compte <i>self-employed</i>	courant (m) <i>current</i>
cloche (f) <i>bell</i> (church)	concert (m) <i>concert</i>	courgette (f) <i>zucchini</i>
clou (m) <i>nail</i> (metal)	concierge (m/f) <i>caretaker</i>	courir to <i>run</i>
cocktail (m) <i>cocktail party</i>	concombre (m) <i>cucumber</i>	courroie du ventilateur (f) <i>fan belt</i>
code (m) <i>PIN</i>	conducteur (m) <i>driver</i>	courses (f pl) <i>shopping; to go shopping</i> faire les courses
code de la route (m) <i>highway code</i>	conduire to <i>drive</i>	court short
code postal (m) <i>postal (ZIP) code</i>	conférence (f) <i>conference</i>	couscoussier (m) <i>steamer</i> (cooking)
œur (m) <i>heart</i> ; problème au cœur <i>heart condition;</i>	confiseur (m) <i>candy store</i>	cousin (m) <i>cousin</i>
cœurs (m pl) <i>hearts (cards)</i>	confiture (f) <i>jam</i>	couteau (m) <i>knife</i>
coffre (m) <i>trunk</i> (car)	congélateur (m) <i>freezer</i>	coûter to <i>cost</i>
cognac (m) <i>brandy</i>	connaître to <i>know (person)</i>	couverture (f) <i>blanket; rug</i>
coiffeur (m) <i>hairdresser; barber's</i>	consigne automatique (f) <i>luggage lockers</i>	crabe (m) <i>crab</i>
coin (m) <i>corner</i>	constructeur (m) <i>builder</i>	crampe (f) <i>cramp</i>
col (m) <i>collar</i>	consulat (m) <i>consulate</i>	cravate (f) <i>tie</i>
colis (m) <i>parcel</i>	consultant(e) <i>consultant</i>	crayon (m) <i>pencil</i>
collants (m pl) <i>pantyhose</i>	contraceptif (m) <i>contraceptive</i>	crème (f) <i>cream;</i> crème anti-insecte (f) <i>insect repellent cream</i>
colle (f) <i>glue</i>	contre against	crêpe (f) <i>crêpe</i>
collection (f) <i>collection (stamps, etc.)</i>	contrôle des passeports (m) <i>passport control</i>	crevaison (f) <i>puncture (tire)</i>
collier (m) <i>collar; necklace</i>	contrôleur (m) <i>ticket collector</i>	crevette (f) <i>shrimp</i>
colline (f) <i>hill</i>	conversation (f) <i>talk</i>	crier to <i>cry (shout)</i>
combien? <i>how much?</i> ; combien ça coûte? <i>how much does it cost?</i>	copieur (m) <i>photocopier</i>	croisière (f) <i>cruise</i>
comme like (similar to)	coquille (f) <i>shell</i>	crustacés (m) <i>shellfish</i>
commencer to start	corde (f) <i>rope; string (guitar, etc.)</i>	cuillère(f) <i>spoon</i>
comment? <i>how?;</i> comment allez-vous? <i>how are you?;</i>	cordonnerie (f) <i>shoemaker</i>	cuir (m) <i>leather</i>
comment est-ce que ça s'appelle? what's it called?; comment vous appelez-vous? <i>what's your name?</i>	corne (f) <i>horn (animal)</i>	cuire to <i>bake</i>
commerçant(e) <i>shopkeeper</i>	corps (m) <i>body</i>	cuisine (f) <i>kitchen</i>
commissariat (m) <i>police station</i>	correspondant (m) <i>pen pal</i>	cuisinier (m) <i>cook</i>
commode (f) <i>dresser</i>	corse Corsican	cuisinière (f) <i>stove</i>
compagnie (f) <i>company; compagnie aérienne</i> airline	Corse: la Corse <i>Corsica</i>	curry (m) <i>curry</i>
compartiment (m) <i>compartment</i>	costume (m) <i>suit</i>	
complet full	côtelette (f) <i>chop (food)</i>	
compliqué <i>complicated</i>	coton (m) <i>cotton; coton hydrophile</i>	
comprendre to understand; je comprends I <i>understand; je ne comprends pas I don't understand</i>	cotton balls	
comprimé (m) <i>pill; comprimé de vitamines vitamin pill</i>	cou (m) <i>neck</i>	
comptable (m/f) <i>accountant</i>	couche (f) <i>diaper; couches à jeter (f pl) disposable diapers</i>	
	coude (m) <i>elbow</i>	
	coudre to <i>sew</i>	
	couette (f) <i>comforter (bedding)</i>	
	couleur (f) <i>color</i>	
	coulloir (m) <i>corridor</i>	
	coup de soleil (m) <i>sunburn</i>	
	coupe (de cheveux) (f) <i>haircut</i>	
	couper to <i>cut, chop</i>	
	coupure (f) <i>cut</i>	

D

d'accord <i>OK</i>
danger <i>danger; sans danger safe</i>
dans in
danse (f) <i>dance</i>
danser to <i>dance de of</i>
début (m) <i>start (beginning)</i>
débutant(e) <i>beginner</i>
décapsuleur (m) <i>bottle opener</i>
décembre December
décollage (m) <i>takeoff</i>
décolorer to <i>bleach</i>
décorateur (m) <i>decorator</i>
dehors outside
déjà yet; already
déjeuner (m) <i>lunch</i>
delco (m) <i>distributor (car)</i>
demain tomorrow
démaquillant (m) <i>skin cleanser</i>
déménager to move (change homes)
demi half; une demi-heure half an hour

150 DICTIONARY

demi-pension (f) *half-board*
 dent (f) *tooth*
 dentelle (f) *lace*
 dentier (m) *dentures*
 dentifrice (m)
 toothpaste
 dentiste (m/f) *dentist*
 déodorant (m)
 deodorant
 départ (m) *departures*
 département (f)
 department
 dépliant (m) *leaflet*
 déposition (f)
 statement
 déraper *skid* (verb)
 dernier *last* (final); la
 semaine dernière last week
 derrière *behind*
 descendre *to get off*
 (bus, etc.)
 designer (m) *designer*
 désolé: je suis désolé(e)
 I'm sorry
 desserts (m pl)
 desserts
 détritus (m) *garbage*
 deux *two*; les deux *both*
 deuxième *second* (in
 series)
 devant *in front of*
 développer *to develop*
 d'habitude *usually*
 diabétique *diabetic*
 diamant (m) *diamond*
 (jewel)
 diarrhée (f)
 diarrhea
 dictionnaire (m)
 dictionary
 diesel (m) *diesel*
 différent *different*;
 c'est différent *that's different*
 difficile *difficult*
 dimanche *Sunday*
 dîner (m) *dinner*
 dire *to say*; qu'avez-vous dit? *what did you say?*; comment dit-on ...? *how do you say ...?*; qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?
 what does this mean?
 directeur (m)
 director
 discothèque (m) *disco*
 disquaire (m) *record store*
 disque (m) *record*
 (music); *disque compact* (m) *CD*
 (compact disc)
 distributeur
 automatique (m) *ATM*
 divertissement (m)
 entertainment
 divorcé *divorced*
 dix *ten*

dix-huit *eighteen*
 dix-neuf *nineteen*
 dix-sept *seventeen*
 docteur (m) *doctor*
 document (m)
 document
 doigt (m) *finger*
 dois: je dois ... *I must ...*
 dollar (m) *dollar*
 donner *give*
 dormir *to sleep*
 dos (m) *back* (body)
 douane (f) *customs*
 doubler *to overtake*
 (in a car)
 douche (f) *shower*
 (bath)
 douleur (f) *ache; pain*
 douze *twelve*
 drap (m) *sheet*
 drapeau (m) *flag*
 draps (m pl) *bed linen*
 droit (m) *law*
 droite *right* (not left)
 drôle *funny*
 dunes (f pl) *sand dunes*
 dur *hard*

E

eau (f) *water*; eau gazeuse *sparkling water*; eau minérale *mineral water*; eau potable *drinking water*; eau de Javel *bleach*
 échanger *to exchange*
 écharpe (f) *scarf*
 échecs (m pl) *chess*
 école (f) *school*
 Ecosse: l'Ecosse (f)
 Scotland
 écouteurs (m)
 headphones
 écran (m) *screen*
 écrevisse (f) *crayfish*
 (freshwater)
 écrire *to write*; écrit par ... *written by ...*
 écrou (m) *nut* (for bolt)
 église (f) *church*
 élastique (m) *elastic band*; *elastic* (adj)
 électricien(ne)
 electrician
 électricité (f) *electricity*
 électrique *electric*
 elle *she*
 elles *they* (fem)
 email (m) *email*
 embrayage (m) *clutch*
 émeraude (f) *emerald*
 emplacement (m)
 pitch
 emploi du temps (m)
 schedule
 en *in*; en France *in France*

enchanté(e) *pleased to meet you*
 encore: encore un café *another cup of coffee*
 encré (f) *ink*
 endormi *asleep*
 endroit (m) *place*
 enfant (m) *child*
 enfin! *at last!*
 ennuyeux *boring*
 enregistrement (m)
 check-in;
 enregistrement des bagages baggage check-in
 ensemble *together*
 ensoleillé *sunny*
 ensuite *then* (after)
 entendre *hear*
 entre ... *between ...*
 entrée (f) *entrance*
 entrées (f pl) *starters*
 enveloppe (f)
 envelope
 envie: j'ai envie de ...
 I feel like ...
 environ *about*
 envoyer *to send*
 épais *thick*
 épaulé (f) *shoulder*
 épicerie (f) *grocery store*
 épileptique *epileptic*
 épinards (m) *spinach*
 épingle (f) *pin*;
 épingle de nourrice safety pin
 erreur (f) *mistake*
 escalier (m) *stairs*;
 staircase; *escalier roulant* *escalator*
 Espagne: l'Espagne (f)
 Spain
 espagnol *Spanish*
 essayer *to try*
 essence (f) *gasoline*
 essieu (m) *axle*
 est (m) *east*
 est *is*; il/elle est *he/she is*; c'est *it is*
 estimation (f)
 estimate
 estomac (m) *stomach*
 et *and*
 étage (m) *floor* (story)
 été (m) *summer*
 étiquette (f) *label*
 étoile (f) *star*
 étouffant *stuffy*
 étranger (m) *foreigner*
 étroit *narrow*; *tight*
 étudiant (m) *student*
 eux: c'est à eux *it's theirs*; c'est pour eux/elles *it's for them*
 evanouir *to faint*
 évier (m) *sink*
 excédent de bagages
 (m) *excess baggage*
 excellent *excellent*
 excursion (f)
 excursion

exemple (m) *example*
 exposition (f)
exhibition
 exprès *deliberately*
 extérieure (m) *exterior;*
exterior (adj)
exterior extinguisher (m)
fire extinguisher

F

face: en face de
opposite
 facile *easy*
 façon: d'une façon ou
d'une autre somehow
 facteur (m) *mail carrier*
 facture (f) *invoice*
 faim: j'ai faim *I'm hungry*
 faire to do; *make*;
faire de autostop to hitchhike; faire
du jogging to jog;
faire enregistrer ses bagages to check in;
faire la cuisine to cook; faire la queue
to stand in line (verb);
faire signe de la main to wave
 fan (m/f) *fan*
(enthusiast)
 fantastique *fantastic*
 farine (f) *flour*
 fatigué *tired*
 fauteuil (m) *armchair*;
fauteuil roulant (m)
wheelchair
 faux, (fem) *fausse wrong*
 fax (m) *fax; fax machine*
 félicitations!
congratulations!
 femme (f) *woman; wife*
femme de chambre maid;
femme de ménages cleaner
 fenêtre (f) *window*
 fer à repasser (m) *iron (for clothes)*
 ferme (f) *farm*
 fermé *closed*
 fermer to *close*
 fermeture éclair (f)
zipper
 fermier (m) *farmer*
 ferry (m) *ferry (large)*
 fête (f) *party (celebration)*
 feu (m) *fire; feu d'artifice fireworks*;
feu de camp campfire
 feuille (f) *leaf*
 feutre (m) *felt-tip pen*
 feux (m pl) *lights; traffic lights*;
feux de position (m pl)
sidelights

février *February*
 fiancé *engaged (couple)*
 fiancé(e) *fiancé(e)*
 ficelle (f) *string (cord)*
 fièvre (f) *fever*
 figue (f) *fig*
 fille (f) *girl; daughter*
 film (m) *film*
 fils (m) *son*
 fin (f) *end*
 fini over (finished)
 flash (m) *flash (camera)*
 fleur (f) *flower*
 fleuriste (f) *florist*
 fleuve (m) *river (big)*
 flûte (f) *flute*
 foie (m) *liver*
 foire (f) *fair; foire-exposition trade fair*
 foncé dark; bleu foncé
dark blue
 fonctionner *function (machine, etc.)*
 fond (m) *bottom*
 football (m) *soccer*
 forêt (f) *forest*
 formulaire de demande
(m) application form
 fort loud; strong
(person, drink)
 fou, (fem) folle mad
 foulard (m) *headscarf*
 four (m) *oven*
 fourchette (f) *fork*
 frais, (fem) fraîche cool
 fraise (f) *strawberry*
 framboise (f)
raspberry
 français(e) *French*
 France: la France
France
 frange (f) *fringe*
 frein (m) *brake; frein à main handbrake*
 freiner to *brake*
 frère (m) *brother*
 frigo (m) *refrigerator*
 frire to *fry*
 frit fried
 frites (f pl) *chips*
 froid (adj) *cold*
 fromage (m) *cheese*
 fromagerie (f) *cheese shop*
 frontière (f) *border*
 fruit (m) *fruit*
 fruits de mer (m pl)
seafood
 fumée (f) *smoke*
 fumer to *smoke*
 fusil (m) *rifle*

G

galerie d'art (f) *art gallery*
 gamelle (f) *animal's bowl*
 gants (m pl) *gloves*
 garage (m) *garage*
 garagiste (m)
mechanic
 garantie (f) *guarantee*
 garantir to *guarantee*
 garçon (m) *boy; garçon! waiter!*
 gare (f) *station; gare routière (f) bus station*
 garer to *park*
 garniture (f) *filling (in sandwich, cake)*
 gâteau (m) *cake*
 gauche left (not right)
 gaz (m) *gas; gaz à briquet (m) lighter fluid*
 gazoile (m) *diesel*
 gel (m) *gel; frost; gel douche (m) shower gel*
 gênant *embarrassing*
 genou (m) *knee*
 gens (m pl) *people*
 gentil *friendly; kind*
 gilet (m) *sweater*
 gin (m) *gin*
 gingembre (m) *ginger*
 glace (f) *ice; ice cream*
 golf (m) *golf*
 gomme (f) *eraser*
 gorge (f) *throat*
 goût (m) *flavor*
 gouttes (f pl) *drops*
 gouttière (f) *gutter*
 gouvernement (m)
government
 grand big; large; tall;
 grand magasin (m)
department store
 Grande-Bretagne (f)
Great Britain
 grand-mère (f)
grandmother
 grand-père (m)
grandfather
 grands-parents (m pl)
grandparents
 gras (m) *fat (on meat, etc.)*
 gratuit free (of charge)
 grenier (m) *attic*
 gril (m) *grill*
 grillé(e) *grilled*
 gris gray
 gros, (fem) *grosse (adj) fat*
 grotte (f) *cave*
 groupe (m) *group; band (musicians)*
 guêpe (f) *wasp*
 guerre (f) *war*
 gueule de bois (f)
hangover
 guichet (m) *cashier, teller; ticket office*
 guide (m) *guide; guide book; guide de conversation (m) phrase book*
 guitare (f) *guitar*

H

habituel *ordinary; usual*
 hache (f) *ax*
 haie (f) *hedge*
 hamburger (m)
hamburger
 hamster (m) *hamster*
 handicapé *disabled*
 haricots (m pl) *beans*
 haut *high; en haut up;*
vers la haut upward;
là-haut up there
 hébergement (m)
accommodation
 hépatite (f) *hepatitis*
 herbe (f) *grass*
 heure (f) *hour; time*
 heures d'ouverture
(f pl) opening times
 heureux *glad; happy*
 hier *yesterday*
 histoire (f) *history*
 hiver (m) *winter*
 homard (m) *lobster*
 homéopathie
homeopathy
 homme (m) *man*
 homosexuel *gay*
 honnête *honest*
 hôpital (m) *hospital*
 horaire (f) *schedule*
(train, bus)
 horloge (f) *clock*
 horrible *horrible*
 hors-taxe *duty-free*
 hôte (m) *host*
 hôtel (m) *hotel*
 hôtel de ville (m)
town hall
 hôtesse (f) *hostess;*
hôtesse de air flight attendant
 hoverport (m)
hoverport
 huile (f) *oil*
 huit *eight*
 huître (f) *oyster*
 hydrofoil (m)
hydrofoil

I

identification (f)
identification
 il *he; it* (m)
 île (f) *island; les îles Anglo-Normandes*
Channel Islands
 ils *they* (m); ils
sont they are
 il y a ... *there is/are ...*
 immédiatement
immediately
 imperméable (m)
raincoat
 impossible *impossible*
 imprimante (f) *printer*
 incendie (m) *fire*
(blaze)

indigestion (f)
indigestion
 infection (f) *infection*
 infirmier, (fem)
infirmière nurse
 information (f)
information
 informations (f pl)
news (TV)
 ingénierie (f)
engineering
 ingénieur (m)
engineer
 inhabituel *unusual*
 insecte (m) *insect*
 insomnie (f) *insomnia*
 instrument de musique
(m) musical instrument
 intelligent *clever*
 intéressant
interesting
 internet (m) *Internet*
 interprète (m)
interpreter
 interpréter *to interpret*
 interrupteur (m) *switch*
 intoxication alimentaire
(f) food poisoning
 invitation (f)
invitation
 invité(e) *guest*
 irlandais(e) *Irish*
 Irlande (f) *Ireland*
 Italie (f) *Italy*
 italien(ne) *Italian*
 ivre *drunk*

J

jamais *never*
 jambe (f) *leg; jambe cassée (f) broken leg*
 jambon (m) *ham*
 janvier *January*
 jardin (m) *garden, yard; jardin public (m) park*
 jardinerie (f) *garden center*
 jaune *yellow*
 jazz (m) *jazz*
 je *I; je suis I am; je voudrais I would like*
 jeans (m pl) *jeans*
 jeu (m) *game: jeux vidéos (m pl) computer games*
 jeu de cartes (m) *pack of cards*
 jeudi *Thursday*
 jeune *young*
 joli *nice; pretty (place, etc.)*
 jouer *to play*
 jouet (m) *toy*
 jour (m) *day*
 journal (m) *newspaper*
 joyeux anniversaire!
happy birthday!
 juillet *July*

juin *June*
 jupe (f) *skirt*
 jupon (m) *slip*
 jus (m) *juice: jus d'orange orange juice; jus de fruit (m) fruit juice*
 jusqu'à *until*
 juste *right; fair (correct); ce n'est pas juste it's not fair*
 juste un peu *just a little*

K, L

kilo (m) *kilo*
 kilomètre (m)
kilometer (0.62 miles)
 klaxon (m) *horn (car)*
 la *the (fem)*
 là *there; il n'est pas là he's out*
 là-bas *over there*
 lac (m) *lake*
 lacet (m) *shoelace*
 laid *ugly*
 laine (f) *wool*
 laisse (f) *lead*
 lait (m) *milk*
 lames de rasoir (f pl)
razor blades
 lampe (f) *lamp; lampe de bureau reading lamp; lampe de chevet bedside lamp; lampe de poche (f) flashlight*
 landau (m) *baby carriage*
 langouste (f) *crayfish (saltwater)*
 langue (f) *language; tongue*
 lapin (m) *rabbit*
 laque (f) *hairspray*
 large *wide*
 lavabo (m) *basin (sink)*
 laverie automatique (f) *laundromat*
 lave-vaiselle (m) *dishwasher*
 laxatif (m) *laxative*
 le *the (m)*
 leçon (f) *lesson*
 lecteur de cassettes
(m) cassette player
 léger *light (not heavy)*
 légumes (m pl)
vegetables
 lent *slow*
 lentilles *lenses (f pl); lentilles rigides hard lenses; lentilles semi-souples gas-permeable lenses; lentilles souples soft lenses*

lequel, (fem) *laquelle; lequel? which?; n'importe lequel either of them*

les *the* (plural)
lessive (f) *laundry*
detergent
lettre (f) *letter*
leur: leur chambre
their room; leurs livres
their books
levée (f) *mail pickup*
lever: se lever to get up
levier de vitesse (m)
gearshift
librairie (f) *bookshop*
libre *free* (at liberty)
lime à ongles (f)
nail file
limitation de vitesse (f)
speed limit
limonade (f) *lemon soda*
linge (m) *laundry*
(clothes)
lingettes (f pl) *baby wipes*
liqueur (f) *liqueur*
liquide: *payer en liquide to pay cash*
lire to read
liste (f) *list*
lit (m) *bed; lit d'enfant (m) crib*
littérature (f) *literature*
litre (m) *liter (quart)*
livraison (f) *delivery*
livre (m) *book; pound (weight)*
loin far
long, (fem) longue long
longueur (f) *length*
lotion solaire (f)
suntan lotion
louer to rent
lourd heavy
luge (f) *sled*
lumière (f) *light*
lundi Monday
lune (f) *moon; lune de miel honeymoon*
lunettes (f pl) *glasses; lunettes de soleil sunglasses*
Luxembourg (m)
Luxembourg

M

ma: ma maison *my house*
machine à laver (f)
washing machine
maçon (m) *bricklayer*
Madame Mrs.
Mademoiselle! waitress!
magasin (m) *shop; magasin d'antiquités antique shop*
magnétoscope (m) *VCR*
mai May
maigre thin
maillot de bain (m)
swimsuit; swimming trunks

main (f) *hand*
maintenant now
mairie (f) *town hall*
mais but
maison (f) *house*
maître de conférences (m) associate professor
malade ill
mal à estomac (m)
stomachache
mal à la tête (m)
headache
mal de dents (m)
toothache
mal de ventre (m)
stomachache
manche (f) *sleeve*
Manche: la Manche Channel
mandarine (f)
tangerine
manger to eat
manteau (m) *coat*
maquillage (m)
makeup
marché (m) *market*
marcher to walk
mardi Tuesday
marée (f) *tide*
margarine (f)
margarine
mari (m) *husband*
mariage (m) *wedding*
marié *married*
marmelade d'oranges (f) marmalade
marron brown
mars March
marteau (m) *hammer*
mascara (m) *mascara*
mât (m) *mast*
match (m) *match, game (sport)*
matelas (m) *mattress; matelas pneumatique air mattress*
matin (m) *morning*
mauvais bad; poor (bad quality); mauvais herbes (f) *weeds*
mécanicien (m)
mechanic
médecin (m) *doctor*
médicaments (m pl)
medication
médecine (m) *medicine (subject)*
Méditerranée: la Méditerranée (f)
Mediterranean
méduse (f) *jellyfish*
meilleur: le meilleur the best
melon (m) *melon*
même same; le/la même ... the same ...; la même chose, s'il vous plaît the same again, please
menu (m) *set menu*
mer (f) *sea*

merci *thank you*
mercredi Wednesday
mère (f) *mother*
mes: mes chaussures my shoes
message (m) *message*
messagerie (f):
messagerie
électronique email; messagerie
téléphonique voicemail
messe (f) *mass (church)*
métro (m)
underground
mettre to put
meublé *furnished*
meubles (m pl)
furniture
micro-ondes (m)
microwave
midday noon
miel (m) *honey*
mieux better
milieu (m) *middle*
mince thin
minuit midnight
minute (f) *minute*
miroir (m) *mirror*
mobylette (f) *moped*
mode (f) *fashion*
modem (m) *modem*
moi me; c'est moi it's me; c'est pour moi; it's for me; c'est à moi it's mine
moins less
mois (m) *month*
mon: mon livre my book
moniteur (m) *monitor (computer)*
monnaie (f) *change (money)*
monsieur sir; Monsieur Mr.
montagne (f)
mountain
montant de tente (m)
tent pole
monter to get on (bus, etc.)
montre (f) *watch*
monument (m)
monument
morceau (m) *piece*
mordre to bite (dog)
morsure (f) *bite (by dog)*
mort dead
mot (m) *word; mot de passe* (m)
password
moteur (m) *engine (car)*
moto (f) *motorcycle*
mou soft
mouche (f) *fly (insect)*
mouchoir (m)
handkerchief

mouchoirs *tissues*
 mouillé *wet*
 moules (f pl) *mussels*
 mourir *to die*
 mousse (f) *mousse*
 (hair); mousse à raser
 (f) *shaving foam*
 moustache (f) *mustache*
 moustique (m)
mosquito
 moutarde (f) *mustard*
 mur (m) *wall*
 (outside)
 mûr *ripe*
 mûre (f) *blackberry*
 musée (m) *museum*;
musée d'art art gallery
 musicien (m) *musician*;
musicien des rues street musician
 musique (f) *music*;
musique classique classical music;
musique folklorique folk music; *musique pop pop music*

N
 nager *to swim*
 natation (f) *swimming*
 navette (pour aéroport)
 (f) *airport bus*
 né(e): je suis né(e) en ...
I was born in ...
 nécessaire *necessary*;
 ce n'est pas
 nécessaire *that's not necessary*
 négatif (m) *negative*
 (photo)
 négociant en vins (m)
wine merchant
 neige (f) *snow*
 neuf *nine*
 neuf, (fem) *neuve new*
 neveu (m) *nephew*
 nez (m) *nose*
 ni: ni un ni autre
neither of them; ni ... ni ... neither ... nor ...
 nièce (f) *niice*
 nier *to deny*
 noir *black*
 noix (f) *nut (fruit)*
 nom (m) *name; nom de famille (m) last name*
 nombre (m) *number (amount)*
 non *no*
 nord (m) *north*
 nos: nos enfants *our children*
 notre: notre maison
our house
 nouer *to tie*
 nourriture (f) *food*
 nous *we; nous deux both of us; nous*

sommes *we are; c'est à nous it's ours; c'est nous it's us; c'est pour nous it's for us*
 nouveau, (fem)
nouvelle new; de nouveau again
 nouvelles (f pl) *news*
 novembre *November*
 nudiste (m) *nudist*
 nuit (f) *night*
 nulle part *nowhere*
 numéro (m) *number (figure)*

O
 objectif (m) *lens (camera)*
 objets trouvés (m pl)
lost property
 obturateur *shutter (camera)*
 occupé *busy (occupied)*
 octobre *October*
 odeur (f) *smell*
 œil (m) *eye*
 œuf (m) *egg*
 oignon (m) *onion*
 oiseau (m) *bird*
 olive (f) *olive*
 omelette (f) *omelet*
 oncle (m) *uncle*
 ondulé *wavy (hair)*
 ongle (m) *nail (finger)*
 onze *eleven*
 opérateur (m)
operator (phone)
 opération (f) *operation*
 opticien (m) *optician*
 or (m) *gold*
 orage (m)
thunderstorm
 orange (f) *orange (fruit, color)*
 orchestre (m) *orchestra*
 ordinateur (m)
computer; ordinateur portable (m) laptop
 ordonnance (f)
prescription
 ordre du jour (m)
agenda
 ordures (f pl) *litter; garbage*
 oreille (f) *ear*
 oreiller (m) *pillow*
 orgue (m) *organ (music)*
 os (m) *bone*
 ou *or*
 où? *where?*
 oublier *to forget*
 ouest *west*
 oui *yes*
 ouvert (adj) *open*
 ouvre-boîte (m) *can opener*
 ouvrir *to open*

P
 page (f) *page*
 paiement (m) *payment*
 pain (m) *bread; pain grillé (m) toast*
 paire (f) *pair*
 palais (m) *palace*
 pâle *pale*
 palmes (f pl) *flippers*
 panier (m) *basket*
 panne (f) *breakdown (car); je suis tombé en panne My car has broken down*
 pansement (m) *plaster*
 pantalon (m) *pants*
 pantoufles (f pl)
slippers
 papa *dad*
 papier (m) *paper; papier à lettres writing paper; papier cadeau gift wrap; papier d'emballage wrapping paper; papier filtre filter paper; papier hygiénique toilet paper*
 paquet (m) *package, packet*
 par: par avion *air mail*;
 par chemin de fer *by rail*; par exemple *for example*; par nuit *per night*
 parapluie (m)
umbrella
 parasol (m) *sunshade*
 parce que *because*
 parcours de golf (m)
golf course
 pardon!, pardon?
excuse me!; sorry! (apology); pardon?
 pare-brisé (m)
windscreen
 pare-chocs (m)
bumper
 parents (m pl)
parents
 paresseux *lazy*
 parfait *perfect*
 parfum (m) *perfume*
 parking (m) *parking lot*
 parler *to speak, talk;*
parlez-vous ...? do you speak ...?; ... je ne parle pas ... I don't speak
 paroi (f) *wall (inside)*
 parterre de fleurs (m)
flowerbed
 parti (m) *party (political)*
 particulièrement *especially*
 partout *everywhere*
 pas *not; pas beaucoup not many; pas encore*

not yet; il n'est pas ... <i>he's not ...</i>	piano (m) <i>piano</i>	plonger <i>to dive</i>
passage (m) <i>driveway</i>	pickpocket (m) <i>pickpocket</i>	pluie (f) <i>rain</i>
passager (m) <i>passenger</i>	pièce (f) <i>coin; play</i> (theatre)	plus <i>more:</i> plus de <i>more than; plus tard</i> <i>later; plus ou moins</i> <i>more or less</i>
passéport (m) <i>passport;</i> passepport d'animaux (m) <i>pet passport</i>	pièces de rechange (f pl) <i>spare parts</i>	plusieurs <i>several</i>
pas-temps (m) <i>hobby</i>	pied (m) <i>foot</i>	plutôt <i>quite</i>
pastilles pour la gorge (f pl) <i>throat pastilles</i>	piéton (m) <i>pedestrian</i>	pneu (m) <i>tire; pneu</i> crevé (m) <i>flat tire</i>
pâtes (f pl) <i>pasta</i>	pile (f) <i>battery</i> (flashlight)	poche (f) <i>pocket</i>
patinoire (f) <i>ice rink</i>	pilote (m) <i>pilot</i>	poêle (f) <i>frying pan</i>
patins à glace (m pl) <i>ice skates</i>	pince (f): pince à épiler <i>tweezers; pince</i> à linge <i>peg; pince à</i> ongles <i>nail clippers</i>	poignée (f) <i>handle</i> (door)
pâtisserie (f) <i>bakery,</i> <i>pastry shop</i>	pinceau (m) <i>paintbrush</i>	poignet (m) <i>wrist</i>
pauvre poor (not rich)	pipe (f) <i>pipe</i> (for smoking)	poire (f) <i>pear</i>
payer to pay	pique spades (cards)	poireaux (m) <i>leek</i>
pays (m) <i>country</i> (state); pays de Galles (m) <i>Wales</i>	piqué-nique (m) <i>picnic</i>	poison (m) <i>poison</i>
pêche (f) <i>peach;</i> <i>fishing:</i> aller à la pêche to go fishing	piquer to bite (snake), <i>sting</i> (insect)	poisson (m) <i>fish</i>
peigne (m) <i>comb</i>	pique de tente (m) <i>tent peg</i>	poissonnerie (f) <i>fishmonger</i>
peigner to comb	piqure (f) <i>bite (snake);</i> <i>sting</i> (insect); <i>injection</i>	poitrine (f) <i>chest</i>
peinture (f) <i>paint;</i> <i>painting</i>	pire worse, worst	poivre (m) <i>pepper</i> (and salt)
pelle (f) <i>spade</i> (shovel)	piscine (f) <i>swimming</i> <i>pool</i>	poivron (m) <i>pepper</i> (red/green)
pellicule couleur (f) <i>color film</i>	piste (f) <i>runway;</i> <i>ski slope; piste pour</i> <i>débutants beginners'</i> <i>slope</i>	police (f) <i>police</i>
pelouse (f) <i>lawn</i>	pistolet (m) <i>pistol</i>	policier (m) <i>police</i> <i>officer</i>
pendant during	piston (m) <i>piston</i>	politique (f) <i>politics</i>
pendule (f) <i>clock</i>	pizza (f) <i>pizza</i>	pommade (f) <i>ointment</i>
penser to think	placard (m) <i>cabinet</i>	pomme (f) <i>apple</i>
pension complète (f) <i>full board</i>	place (f) <i>room (space);</i> <i>seat; square (in</i> <i>town)</i>	pomme de terre (f) <i>potato</i>
père (m) <i>father</i>	plafond (m) <i>ceiling</i>	pont (m) <i>bridge</i>
perle (f) <i>pearl</i>	plage (f) <i>beach</i>	porc (m) <i>pork</i>
permanente (f) <i>perm</i>	plaisanterie (f) <i>joke</i>	porcelaine (f) <i>china</i>
permis (m) <i>license;</i> permis de conduire (m) <i>driver's license</i>	plan (m) <i>town map</i>	port (m) <i>harbor; port</i>
petite personne nobody	plancher (m) <i>floor</i> (ground)	porte (f) <i>door</i> (building); porte
petit small	plan de travail (m) <i>countertop</i>	d'embarquement (f) <i>gate</i> (at airport)
petit ami (m) <i>boyfriend</i>	plancher (m) <i>floor</i> (ground)	porte-bagages (m) <i>luggage rack</i>
petit déjeuner (m) <i>breakfast</i>	plante (f) <i>plant</i>	portefeuille (m) <i>wallet</i>
petite amie (f) <i>girlfriend</i>	plaqué d'immatriculation (f) <i>license plate</i>	porte-monnaie (m) <i>purse</i>
petite-fille (f) <i>granddaughter</i>	plastique (m) <i>plastic</i>	porteur (m) <i>porter</i>
petit-fils (m) <i>grandson</i>	plat flat (level)	portière (f) <i>car door</i>
petits pois (m pl) <i>peas</i>	plateau (m) <i>tray</i>	porto (m) <i>port (drink)</i>
pétrole (m) <i>paraffin</i>	plats (m pl) <i>main</i> <i>courses; plats préparés</i> (m pl) <i>prepared</i> <i>meals</i>	possible <i>possible; dès</i> <i>que possible as soon</i> <i>as possible</i>
peut-être maybe; <i>perhaps</i>	pleurer to cry (weep)	poste (f) <i>mail; post</i> <i>office</i>
phares (m pl) <i>headlights</i>	plombage (m) <i>filling</i> (in tooth)	poster (m) <i>poster</i> (inside); (verb) <i>to post</i>
pharmacie (f) <i>pharmacy</i>	plombier (m) <i>plumber</i>	pot d'échappement (m) <i>exhaust (car)</i>
photo (f) <i>photograph</i>	plongeoir (m) <i>diving</i> <i>board</i>	poubelle (f) <i>garbage</i> <i>can, trash can</i>
photographe (m/f) <i>photographer</i>		poudre (f) <i>powder</i>
photographier to <i>photograph</i>		poulet (m) <i>chicken</i>

156 DICTIONARY

pourquoi? *why?*
 pousser to push
 poussette (f)
stroller
 pouvoir to be able; je
peux avoir ...? can I
have ...? vous
pouvez ...? can you ...?
 préférer to prefer
 premier first; premier
étage (m) first floor;
première classe first
class; premiers soins
(m pl) first aid
 prendre to take; prendre
le train take the train;
prendre un bain take a
bath
 prénom (m) *first name*
 près de near; près de
la porte near the door;
près de la fenêtre by
the window
 préservatif (m) *condom*
 presque almost
 pressé: je suis pressé
I'm in a hurry
 pressing (m) *dry-*
cleaner
 prêt ready
 prêtre (m) *priest*
 prie: je vous en prie
you're welcome
 printemps (m) *spring*
(season)
 prise (f) *plug*
(electrical); prise
multiple adapter
 prise de sang (f) *blood*
test
 privé private
 prix (m) *price; prix*
d'entrée admission
charge; prix du billet
(m) fare
 problème (m) *problem*
 prochain next; la
semaine prochaine
next week
 produit pour la
vaisselle (m)
dishwashing liquid
 produits de beauté
(m pl) cosmetics
 produits entretien
(m pl) household
products
 produits laitiers (m pl)
dairy products
 produits surgelés
(m pl) frozen foods
 professeur (m)
professor; teacher
(secondary)
 profession (f)
profession
 profond deep
 promener: aller se
promener to go for a
walk
 propre (adj) clean

prudent careful; soyez
prudent! be careful!
 public (m) *public*
 puce (f) *flea*
 pull (m) *sweater*
 punaise (f) *thumbtack*
 pyjama (m) *pajamas*
Q
 quai (m) *dock; platform*
 qualité (f) *quality*
 quand? *when?*
 quarante *forty*
 quart (m) *quarter*
 quatorze *fourteen*
 quatre *four*
 quatre-vingt *eighty*
 quatre-vingt-dix *ninety*
 quatrième *fourth*
 que *than*
 quel âge avez-vous?
how old are you?
 quelle heure est-il?
what's the time?
 quelque chose
something
 quelque part *somewhere*
 quelquefois *sometimes*
 quelqu'un *somebody*
 quelqu'un d'autre
someone else
 qu'est-ce que c'est?
what's that?; what is
it?
 question (f) *question*
 queue (f) *line*
 qui? *who?*
 quincaillerie (f)
hardware shop
 quinze *fifteen; quinze*
jours two weeks

receptionniste (m/f)
receptionist
 réclamation de
bagages (f) baggage
claim
 recommandé: en
 recommandé
registered mail
 record (m) *record*
(sports, etc.)
 reçu (m) *receipt*
 réduction (f) *discount*
 regarde: cela ne nous
regarde pas it's none
of your business
 regarder to watch
 règle (f) *ruler*
 rein (m) *kidney*
 religion (f) *religion*
 remercier to thank
 remonte-pente (m) *ski*
lift
 remorque (f) *trailer*
 rendez-vous (m)
appointment
 rendre to return (give
back); rendre visite
visit (person)
 repas (m) *meal*
 repasser to iron
 répondre (m)
answering machine
 reposer: se reposer to
rest (relax)
 reseignements (m pl)
directory (telephone)
 réservation (f)
reservation
 réserver to book, *reserve*
 résistant strong
(material)
 respirer to breathe
 ressort (m) *spring*
(mechanical)
 restaurant (m)
restaurant
 reste (m) *rest*
(remainder)
 retard (m) *delay*
 retirer to withdraw
 rétroviseur (m) *car*
mirror
 réunion (f) *meeting*
 réveil (m) *alarm clock*
 revenir to return (come
back)
 revue (f) *magazine*
 rez-de-chaussée (m)
ground floor
 rhum (m) *rum*
 rhume (m) *cold*
(illness); rhume des
foins (m) hay fever
 riche rich
 rideau (m) *curtain*
 rien nothing; ça ne fait
rien it doesn't matter
 rire to laugh
 rivière (f) *river*
 riz (m) *rice*
 robe (f) *dress*

robinet (m) *tap*
 (water)
 rocher (m) *rock*
 (stone)
 rock (m) *rock* (music)
 roman (m) *novel*
 rond *round* (circular)
 rondelle (f) *washer*
 rond-point (m)
roundabout, rotary
 room service (m) *room service*
 rose (f) *rose; pink* (adj)
 rôti *roasted*
 roue (f) *wheel*
 rouge *red; rouge à lèvres* (m) *lipstick*
 rougeur (f) *rash*
 rouleaux (m pl) *curlers*
 roux *red* (of hair)
 rue (f) *street*
 rugby (m) *rugby*
 ruines (f pl) *ruins*
 ruisseau (m) *stream*
(small river)

S

sa: sa maison *his/her house*
 sable (m) *sand*
 sac (m) *bag; sac à dos*
backpack; sac à main
handbag; sac de couchage *sleeping bag*; *sac poubelle trash can liner*
 saignant *rare* (steak)
 salade (f) *lettuce; salad*
 salle (f) *room; salle à manger* *dining room; salle d'attente* *waiting room; salle d'opérations* *operating room; salle de bains* *bathroom; salle de conférences* *conference room; salle de radiology* *X-ray department; salle des urgences* *emergency room*
 salon (m) *living room*
 salut *hi*
 samedi *Saturday*
 sandales (f pl) *sandals*
 sandwich (m)
sandwich
 sang (m) *blood*
 sans *without; sans plomb* *unleaded*
 santé! *cheers!*
 s'arrêter *to stop*
 sauce (f) *sauce*
 saucisse (f) *sausage*
 saumon (m) *salmon*
 sauna (m) *sauna*
 savoir *to know* (fact);
je ne sais pas I don't know

savon (m) *soap*
 science (f) *science*
 seau (m) *bucket*
 sec, (fem) *sèche dry*
sèche-cheveux (m) *hairdryer*
 seconde (f) *second* (of time)
 seconde: en *seconde second class*
 secrétaire (m/f) *secretary*
 secteur (m) *field* (academic)
 sécurité: en *sécurité safe* (not in danger)
 seize *sixteen*
 sel (m) *salt*
 semaine (f) *week*
 séminaire (m) *seminar*
 sentir *to smell*
 séparé (adj) *separate*
 séparer *to separate*
 sept *seven*
 septembre *September*
 sérieux *serious*
 seringue (f) *syringe*
 séropositif(ve) *HIV-positive*
 serveur (m) *waiter*
 serveuse (f) *waitress*
 service de pédiatrie (m) *children's ward*
 serviette (f) *towel*
 serviettes hygiéniques (f pl) *sanitary napkins*
 ses: ses chaussures *his/her shoes*
 seul *alone; single* (one)
 seulement *only*
 shampooing (m) *shampoo*
 short (m) *shorts*
 si *if; whether*
 SIDA *AIDS*
 siège pour bébé (m) *car seat* (for a baby)
 siège social (m) *headquarters*
 silencieux *quiet* (person)
 s'il vous plaît *please*
 simple *simple*
 sirop (m) *syrup*
 site web (m) *website*
 six *six*
 ski (m) *ski; faire du ski to go skiing*
 skier *to ski*
 slip (m) *underpants*
 snack (m) *snack*
 sœur(f) *sister*
 soie (f) *silk*
 soif: *j'ai soif I'm thirsty*
 soir (m) *evening; ce soir tonight*
 soirée (f) *party (get together)*
 soit ... soit ...
either ... or ...
 soixante *sixty*
 soixante-dix *seventy*
 soldes (f pl) *sale* (at reduced prices)
 soleil (m) *sun*
 solution de trempage (f) *soaking solution* (for contact lenses)
 sommeil (m) *sleep*
 somnifère (m) *sleeping pill*
 son livre *his/her book*
 sonnette (f) *bell (door)*
 sortie (f) *exit*
 sortie de secours (f) *emergency exit*
 sortir *to leave*
 soucoupe (f) *saucer*
 soûl *drunk*
 soupape (f) *valve*
 soupe (f) *soup*
 souper (m) *supper*
 sourcil (m) *eyebrow*
 sourd *deaf*
 sourire (m) *smile; smile (verb)*
 souris (f) *mouse*
 sous ... *below ...; under ...*
 sous-sol (m) *basement*
 sous-vêtements (f pl) *underwear*
 soutien-gorge (m) *bra*
 souvenir (m) *souvenir; remember* (verb); je m'en souviens *I remember; je ne me souviens pas I don't remember*
 souvent *often*
 sport(m) *sport*
 stade (m) *stadium*
 stagiaire (m) *trainee*
 station (f) *metro station*
 station de ski (f) *ski resort*
 station-service (f) *gas station*
 statue (f) *statue*
 steak (m) *steak*
 store (m) *blind (window)*
 stupide *stupid*
 stylo (m) *pen; stylo-bille* (m) *ballpoint pen; stylo-plume* (m) *fountain pen*
 sucette (f) *lollipop*
 sucre (m) *sugar*
 sucré *sweet (not sour)*
 sud (m) *south*
 suisse(sse) *Swiss*
 Suisse: la Suisse *Switzerland*
 supermarché (m) *supermarket*
 supplément (m) *supplement*

suppositoire (m)
suppository
 sur ... on ...
 sûr *sure*
 survêtement (m)
jogging suit
 sweat-shirt (m)
sweatshirt
 sympathique *nice*
 (person)
 synagogue (f)
synagogue
 syndicat d'initiative (m)
tourist office

T

ta: ta maison *your house* (singular informal)
 tabac (m) *tobacco; tobacconist*
 table (f) *table*
 tablette de chocolat (f)
bar of chocolate
 taille (f) *size*
 taille-crayon (m) *pencil sharpener*
 talc (m) *talcum powder*
 talon (m) *heel*
 tampon (m) *tampon*
 tante (f) *aunt*
 tapis (m) *carpet; tapis de sol (m)*
groundsheet
 tapisserie (f) *tapestry*
 tard *late; bus est en retard the bus is late*
 tasse (f) *cup; mug*
 taux de change (m)
exchange rate
 taxi (m) *taxi*
 télé cablée (f) *cable TV*
 téléphérique (m) *cable car*
 téléphone (m)
telephone; téléphone portable (m)
cell phone
 téléphoner *to telephone (verb)*
 télévision (f) *television*
 témoin (m) *witness*
 température (f)
temperature
 tempête (f) *storm; tempête de neige (f)*
blizzard
 temps (m) *weather; time; de temps en temps occasionally*
 tennis (m) *tennis; les tennis (m pl)*
athletic shoes
 tente (f) *tent*
 terminal (m) *terminal*
 terrain de camping (m)
campground
 terrasse (f) *terrace*

terre (f) *land; soil*
 tes: tes chaussures
your shoes (singular informal; plural noun)
 tête (f) *head*
 thé (m) *tea*
 théâtre (m) *theater*
 ticket (m) *ticket (underground, bus)*
 timbre (m) *stamp*
 tire-bouchon (m)
corkscrew
 tirer *to pull*
 tiroir (m) *drawer*
 tissu (m) *material*
 toboggan (m)
toboggan
 toi: c'est à toi *it's yours*
 toilettes (f pl)
restrooms
 toit (m) *roof*
 tomate (f) *tomato*
 ton: ton livre *your book (singular informal)*
 tondeuse à gazon (f)
lawnmower
 tongs (f pl) *flip-flops*
 tonic (m) *tonic*
 torchon (m) *dish cloth*
 tôt *early*
 toucher *to feel, touch*
 toujours *always*
 tour (f) *tower*
 tourism (m)
sightseeing
 touriste (m/f) *tourist*
 tourne-disque (m)
record player
 tournevis (m)
screwdriver
 tous les deux *both of them*
 tousser *to cough*
 tout all; *everything; tout droit straight ahead; tout le monde everyone; tout seul all alone*
 toux (f) *cough*
 tracteur (m) *tractor*
 tradition (f) *tradition*
 traducteur (m)
translator
 traduire *to translate*
 train (m) *train*
 tranquille *quiet (street, etc.)*
 transpiration (f) *sweat*
 transpirer *to sweat*
 travail (m) *job; work*
 travailler *to work*
 traverser *to cross*
 trèfle clubs (cards)
 treize *thirteen*
 trente *thirty*
 très *very*
 tricoter *knit*
 triste *sad*
 trois *three*
 troisième *third*

trop *too (excessively)*
 trottoir (m) *sidewalk*
 tu you (singular informal); tu es you are
 tunnel (m) *tunnel; le tunnel sous La Manche Channel Tunnel*
 tuyau (m) *pipe (for water)*

U

un/une *a; one; un/une autre another (different)*
 université (f) *university*
 urgence (f) *emergency*
 urgent *urgent*
 utensiles de cuisine (f pl) *cooking utensils*
 utile *useful*
 utiliser *to use*

V

vacances (m pl)
vacation
 vaccination (f)
vaccination
 vague (f) *wave; faint (adj)*
 valise (f) *case*
 valise (f) *suitcase*
 vallée (f) *valley*
 vanille (f) *vanilla*
 vapeur: à la vapeur *steamed*
 vase (m) *vase*
 veau (m) *veal*
 végétarien (adj)
vegetarian
 véhicule (m) *vehicle*
 vélo (m) *bicycle; vélo tout terrain (m)*
mountain bike
 vendre *to sell*
 vendredi *Friday*
 venir *to come; je viens de ... I come from ...*
 vent (m) *wind*
 vente (f) *sale (transaction)*
 ventilateur (m) *fan (ventilator)*
 vernis à ongles (m)
nail polish
 verre (m) *glass*
 verres de contact (f pl)
contact lenses
 verrou (m) *bolt (on door)*
 verrouiller *to bolt*
 vert *green*
 veste (f) *jacket*
 vêtements (m pl)
clothes
 vétérinaire (m)
veterinarian
 viande (f) *meat*
 vide *empty*

vidéo (f) *video*
 (film/tape)
 vie (f) *life*
 vieux, (fem) *vieille*
old
 villa (f) *villa*
 village (m) *village*
 ville (f) *city; town*
 vin (m) *wine*
 vinaigre (m) *vinegar*
 vingt *twenty*
 violet *purple*
 violon (m) *violin*
 vis (f) *screw*
 visage (m) *face*
 viseur (m) *viewfinder*
 visite (f) *tour; visit*
 visiter *to visit (place)*
 visiteur (m) *visitor*
 vitesse (f) *gear (car); speed*
 vodka (f) *vodka*
 voile (f) *sailing*
 voilier (m) *sailboat*

voir *to see; je vois I see; je ne vois rien I can't see anything*
 voiture (f) *car; train car*
 voix(f) *voice*
 vol (m) *flight*
 volaille (f) *poultry*
 volant (m) *steering wheel*
 voler *to fly; steal; on a volé it's been stolen*
 volet (m) *shutter (window)*
 voleur (m) *thief*
 vomir *to be sick (vomit)*
 vos: vos chaussures
your shoes (singular formal; plural; plural noun)
 votre: votre maison
your house (singular formal; plural; singular noun)

vouloir *to want; je veux I want; vous voulez? do you want?*
 vous *you (singular formal; plural); vous êtes you are*
 voyage (m) *trip, journey*
 vrai *true*
 vue (f) *view*

W, Y, Z
 wagon-lit (m) *sleeper car (train)*
 wagon-restaurant (m) *restaurant car (train)*
 whisky (m) *whiskey*
 yaourt (m) *yogurt*
 yeux (m pl) *eyes*
 zoo (m) *zoo*

Acknowledgments

The publisher would like to thank the following for their help in the preparation of this book: Anne-Marie Miller for the organization of location photography in France; Hôtel-Restaurant, "Le Rabelais," Fontenay le Comte; Gare Routière de Fontenay le Comte; Pharmacie Parot, Nieul Sur L'Autise; Garage Gouband, Oulmes; Musée de l'Abbaye de Nieul Sur L'Autise (Cabinet Tetrac, Nantes); Boulangerie des familles, Coulon; Fromagerie, rue St Marthe, Niort; Fruits et Primeurs Benoit, Halles de Niort; Gare SNCF de Niort; Magnet Showroom, Enfield, MyHotel, London; Kathy Gammon; Juliette Meeus and Harry.

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by G-AND-W PUBLISHING

Managed by **Jane Wightwick**

Editing and additional input: **Pamela Wightwick, Christine Arthur, Leila Gaafar**

Additional design assistance: **Lee Riches, Fehmi Cömert, Sally Geeve**

Additional editorial assistance: **Paul Docherty, Lynn Bresler**

Picture research: **Louise Thomas**

Picture credits

Key:

t=top; b=bottom; l=left; r=right; c=center; A=above; B=below

p2 **Alamy**: Ian Dagnall; p4/5 **Alamy**: fl Online tl; *images-of-france* tr; **Alamy RF**: Andy Marshall bl; **DK Images**: br; Neil Lukas tcr; p6/7 **Laura Knox**: cl; p10/12 **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cAr; RubberBall cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: bl; p12/13 **Alamy RF**: John Foxx cAr; RubberBall br; **DK Images**: cl; Steve Shott cBr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr, cr; p14/15 **Alamy**: *images-of-france* tr; **Ingram Image Library**: cl, cBl, cAr, cBr, bCr; p16/17 **Alamy RF**: RubberBall bCr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p18/19 **DK Images**: David Murray tr; Ian O'Leary clB; p22/23 **DK Images**: cl, Andy Crawford cAr; Susanna Price br; Magnus Rew tcBr; **Ingram Image Library**: bcl, tcr; p24/25 **DK Images**: clA, Dave King tcr; p26/27 **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p28/29 **DK Images**: Andy Crawford tcr; Dave King cr; Matthew Ward bClA; **Ingram Image Library**: bCrA, bCr; p30/31 **Alamy RF**: Comstock Images bCl; **DK Images**: cl, bClA; p36/37 **DK Images**: bCl, bCr; Magnus Rew cl; **Ingram Image Library**: bl; p38/39 **Alamy RF**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media cl; p40/41 **Alamy**: *images-of-france* bl; **Alamy RF**: Justin Kase cAr; **DK Images**: cl, bCr; p42/43 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; **Alamy RF**: Image Source tcr, cAr; Andy Marshall cAr; p44/45 **Courtesy of Renault**: c; p46/47 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; *images-of-france* cl; **Alamy RF**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media br; **DK Images**: bCl; **Ingram Image Library**: trlB; **Courtesy of Renault**: tcr; p48/49 **Alamy**: Agence Images tcr; Ian Dagnell c; PCL bCr; Peter Titmuss cr; **DK Images**: bCl; p50/51 **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library c; p52/53 **Alamy**: imagebroker tcr; **Alamy RF**: Image Farm Inc cAr; Photov.com / Hisham Ibrahim tcBr; **DK Images**: cl; p54/55 **Alamy**: Frank Herholdt bCl; Jackson Smith cBl; **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cl; John Foxx c; Image Source cAr; ThinkStock tcr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford bClA; p56/57 **Alamy**: Agence Images cl; Ian Dagnell c; PCL t; Peter Titmuss cAr; **DK Images**: cIAA; **Courtesy of Renault**: bc; p58/59 **Alamy**: Michael Juno tcr; **Alamy RF**: Brand X Pictures bCl, bBl; Image Source cAA; **DK Images**: cl; p60/61 **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library bCr; **Alamy RF**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: Steve Gorton bl, tcr; Pia Tryde cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: cr; p62/63 **DK Images**: Stephen Whitehorn c; p64/65 **Alamy**: Arcaid bCrA; **Alamy RF**: GKPhotography cBr; Goodshoot cAr; imagebroker c; Justin Kase tcrB; **DK Images**: Steve Tanner cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: tcr; p66/67 **Alamy**: Arcaid tl; **Alamy RF**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: tr; Stephen Whitehorn bl; **Ingram Image Library**: br; p68/69 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures cr; fl Online cBl; Doug Houghton cl; Indiapicture cB; **Alamy RF**: *images-of-france* Cr; Justin Kase bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson c; p72/73 **Alamy RF**: imagebroker tcrB; *Image Source* cAr; Comstock Images tcr; **Avery Weight-Tronix**: bl; p74/75 **Alamy RF**: Doug Norman bl; **Ingram Image Library**: c; p76/77 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures cBl; fl Online cB; Indiapicture bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson bl; p80/81 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melnychuk b; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; **Xerox UK Ltd**: tcr; p82/83 **Alamy**: wildphotos.com tcr; **Alamy RF**: FogStock cAA; Momentum Creative Group cAl; Shoosh / Up the Res cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p84/85 **Alamy**: Brand X Pictures cr; fl Online c; **Alamy RF**: BananaStock bl; SuperStock tr; **Ingram Image Library**: crB; p86/87 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melnychuk t; p90/91 **Alamy RF**: Brand X Pictures tcr; **DK Images**: cl; David Jordan cAr; Stephen Oliver cr; **Ingram Image Library**: cBr; p82/93 **Alamy RF**: Pixland cr; **DK Images**: cl; Guy Ryecart tr; p94/95 **Alamy**: David Kammer cl; Phototake Inc bCl; **Alamy RF**: Comstock Images cr; *ImageState Royalty Free* bCr; **DK Images**: Stephen Oliver tcr; p96/97 **Alamy RF**: Pixland br; **DK Images**: tl; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p98/99 **Alamy RF**: Bildagentur Franz Waldhaeusl bl; ThinkStock br; **DK Images**: Peter Kindersley cr; **Getty RF**: Photodisc Green c 100/101 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tcr; p102/103 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library tcr; cAr; Hortus b; D Hurst tcrB; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; p104/105 **DK Images**: Paul Bricknell cl(6); Jane Burton bCl; Geoff Dann cl(2); Max Gibbs cl(4); Frank Greenaway cl(3); Dave King cl(1), cAr; Tracy Morgan c(5); p106/107 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library br; **DK Images**: Peter Kindersey cr; p110/111 **Alamy RF**: RubberBall cr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford cl; p112/113 **Alamy RF**: *Image Source* cl; **DK Images**: bl; **Ingram Image Library**: tcr; bCrA; p114/115 **Alamy**: FogStock tcr; David R Frazier Photolibrary, Inc cBr; **Alamy RF**: *Image Source* cAr; Index Stock cAl; **DK Images**: Max Alexander cr; p116/117 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library cAl; p118/119 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tcr; **Getty News**: Giuseppe Cacace c; p120/121 **Alamy**: *ImageState* / Pictor International cl; **Alamy RF**: Sarkis Images tcr; **DK Images**: cBl, bCl; Kevin Mallett br; p122/123 **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cA; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p124/125 **Alamy**: *ImageState* / Pictor International cB; **DK Images**: bCl, bCl; Paul Bricknell tc(5); Geoff Dann tc(3); Max Gibbs tc(1); Frank Greenaway tc(2); Dave King tc(4); Kevin Mallett bl; Tracy Morgan tc(6); p126/127 **Alamy**: imagebroker cB; **Alamy RF**: © Hisham Ibrahim / Photov.com blA; *Image Farm* Inc bl; p128 **DK Images**: Neil Mersh.

All other images Mike Good.



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH



In just 15 minutes a day you can speak and understand French with confidence

Unique visual approach
makes learning quick, easy, and fun

No writing or homework—just use the cover flaps to hide the answers and test yourself as you learn

Real-life examples cover every vacation and business situation

Whether starting from scratch or just in need of a refresher, there is no easier way to learn French—fast.



Discover more at
www.dk.com

**\$9.95 USA
\$14.95 Canada**

Jacket images Front: Getty Images/Martin Barraud.
Back: Mike Good.

PRINTED IN CHINA
ISBN 0-7566-0922-4

50995

9 780756 609221

LEARN IN JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY